

# Basic Safety Training Standard

---

V20

Publication date: 10032026





## CONTENTS

1.	LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.....	7
2.	TERMS AND DEFINITIONS.....	8
3.	CHANGE LOG.....	11
4.	SCOPE.....	12
5.	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BASIC SAFETY TRAINING .....	13
5.1	Overview	13
5.2	Target Group	13
5.3	Aims and Objectives	14
5.4	Duration of Training	14
5.5	Validity Period	15
5.6	Course Codes	15
5.7	Participant Prerequisites for the BST	16
6.	USING THIS STANDARD TO DEVELOP TRAINING .....	16
7.	FIRST AID INITIAL TRAINING .....	18
7.1	Aim and Objectives of First Aid Initial Training	18
7.2	Duration of the First Aid Initial Training	18
7.3	First Aid Initial Training Participant Ratio	18
7.4	Equipment for the First Aid Initial Training	19
7.5	First Aid Initial Training Timetable	19
7.6	Detailed Description of the First Aid Initial Training	20
	Lesson 1 - Introduction to the training .....	20
	Lesson 2 - Lifesaving First Aid using primary survey and the First Aid structure .....	25
	Lesson 3 - Providing First Aid to relevant incidents in the wind industry.....	34
	Lesson 4 - Scenario-based training.....	38
	Lesson 5 - Training review .....	40
8.	FIRST AID REFRESHER TRAINING .....	43
8.1	Aims and Objectives for the First Aid Refresher Training	43
8.2	Duration of the First Aid Refresher Training	43
8.3	First Aid Refresher Training Participant Ratio	43
8.4	Equipment for the First Aid Refresher Training	44
8.5	First Aid Refresher Training Timetable	44
8.6	Participant Prerequisites for First Aid Refresher Training	45
8.7	Detailed Description of the First Aid Refresher Training	45



	Lesson 1 - Introduction to the training .....	45
	Lesson 2 - First aid skill stations.....	49
	Lesson 3 - First Aid Training Scenarios .....	53
	Lesson 4 - Training review .....	58
<b>9.</b>	<b>MANUAL HANDLING INITIAL TRAINING .....</b>	<b>61</b>
9.1	Aims and Objectives of Manual Handling Initial Training	61
9.2	Duration of the Manual Handling Initial Training	61
9.3	Manual Handling Initial Training Participant Ratio	61
9.4	Equipment for the Manual Handling Initial Training	62
9.5	Manual Handling Initial Training Timetable	62
9.6	Detailed Description of Manual Handling Initial Training	63
	Lesson 1 - Introduction to the training .....	63
	Lesson 2 - Injuries, Symptoms and Essential Manual Handling Principles .....	69
	Lesson 3 - Warm up activities .....	75
	Lesson 4 - Manual handling principles.....	76
	Lesson 5 - Training review .....	83
<b>10.</b>	<b>MANUAL HANDLING REFRESHER TRAINING .....</b>	<b>86</b>
10.1	Aims and Objectives of the Manual Handling Refresher Training	86
10.2	Duration of the Manual Handling Refresher Training	86
10.3	Manual Handling Refresher Training Participant Ratio	86
10.4	Equipment for the Manual Handling Refresher Training	87
10.5	Manual Handling Refresher Training Timetable	87
10.6	Participant Prerequisites for Manual Handling Refresher Training	88
10.7	Detailed Description of the Manual Handling Refresher Training	88
	Lesson 1 - Introduction to the training .....	88
	Lesson 2 - Manual Handling Skill Stations .....	94
	Lesson 3 - Manual Handling Training Scenarios .....	98
	Lesson 4 - Training review .....	102
<b>11.</b>	<b>FIRE AWARENESS INITIAL TRAINING .....</b>	<b>104</b>
11.1	Aims and Objectives of Fire Awareness Initial Training	104
11.2	Duration of the Fire Awareness Initial Training	104
11.3	Fire Awareness Initial Training Participant Ratio	105
11.4	Equipment for Fire Awareness Initial Training	105
11.5	Fire Awareness Initial Training Timetable	105
11.6	Detailed Description of the Fire Awareness Initial Training	106
	Lesson 1 - Introduction to the training .....	106
	Lesson 2 - Legislation .....	111
	Lesson 3 - Fire combustion and fire spread.....	113



	Lesson 4 - Fire extinguishing .....	116
	Lesson 5 - Fire prevention .....	119
	Lesson 6 - Firefighting equipment in a WTG.....	121
	Lesson 7 - Practice and scenario-based training.....	123
	Lesson 8 - Training review .....	125
<b>12.</b>	<b>FIRE AWARENESS REFRESHER TRAINING.....</b>	<b>128</b>
12.1	Aims and Objectives of the Fire Awareness Refresher Training	128
12.2	Duration of the Fire Awareness Refresher Training	128
12.3	Fire Awareness Refresher Training Participant Ratio	129
12.4	Equipment for Fire Awareness Refresher Training	129
12.5	Fire Awareness Refresher Training Timetable	129
12.6	Participant Prerequisites for Fire Awareness Refresher Training	130
12.7	Detailed Description of the Fire Awareness Refresher Training	130
	Lesson 1 - Introduction to the training .....	130
	Lesson 2 - Fire Awareness Skill stations.....	135
	Lesson 3 - Fire Awareness Training Scenarios .....	138
	Lesson 4 - Training review .....	141
<b>13.</b>	<b>WORKING AT HEIGHT INITIAL TRAINING .....</b>	<b>144</b>
13.1	Aims and Objectives of Working at Height Initial Training	144
13.2	Duration of Working at Height Initial Training	144
13.3	Working at Height Initial Training Participant Ratio	144
13.4	Equipment for Working at Height Initial Training	145
13.5	Working at Height Initial Training Timetable	146
13.6	Detailed Description of Working at Height Initial Training	149
	Lesson 1 - Introduction to the training .....	149
	Lesson 2 - Legislation .....	154
	Lesson 3 - Harness.....	155
	Lesson 4 - Fall prevention.....	159
	Lesson 5 - Fall arrest: Vertical fall arrest systems .....	163
	Lesson 6 - Fall arrest: Fall arrest lanyards .....	168
	Lesson 7 - Dropped objects .....	173
	Lesson 8 - Self-retracting lifelines .....	177
	Lesson 9 - Measures to prevent injury during training.....	181
	Lesson 10 - Practical exercises.....	182
	Lesson 11 - Emergency procedures .....	185
	Lesson 12 - PFPE review.....	189
	Lesson 13 - Risks, hazards and suspension trauma.....	190
	Lesson 14 - Rescue devices and rigging setup.....	191
	Lesson 15 - Measures to prevent injury during training.....	195
	Lesson 16 - Rescue exercises.....	196



	Lesson 17 - Training review .....	200
13.7	Participant Performance Assessment	201
<b>14.</b>	<b>WORKING AT HEIGHT REFRESHER TRAINING .....</b>	<b>203</b>
14.1	Aims and Objectives of the Working at Height Refresher Training	203
14.2	Duration of the Working at Height Refresher Training	203
14.3	Working at Height Refresher Training Instructor to Participant Ratio	203
14.4	Equipment for the Working at Height Refresher Training	204
14.5	Working at Height Refresher Training Timetable	205
14.6	Participant Prerequisites for Working at Height Refresher Training	206
14.7	Detailed Description of the Working at Height Refresher Training	206
	Lesson 1 - Introduction to the training .....	206
	Lesson 2 - Working at Height Skill stations.....	212
	Lesson 3 - Working at Height Training Scenarios .....	216
	Lesson 4 - Training review .....	219
14.8	Participant Performance Assessment	220
<b>15.</b>	<b>SEA SURVIVAL INITIAL TRAINING .....</b>	<b>223</b>
15.1	Aims and Objectives of the Sea Survival Initial Training	223
15.2	Instructor Qualification Prerequisites	223
15.3	Duration of Sea Survival Initial Training	223
15.4	Instructor to Participant Ratio	224
15.5	Equipment for Sea Survival Initial Training	224
15.6	Sea Survival Initial Training Timetable	224
15.7	Detailed Description of the Sea Survival Initial Training	226
	Lesson 1 - Introduction to the training .....	226
	Lesson 2 - Safety culture and legacy .....	231
	Lesson 3 - Cold water immersion .....	232
	Lesson 4 - Life saving appliance (LSA) and PPE.....	235
	Lesson 5 - Search and rescue and global maritime distress & safety systems .....	237
	Lesson 6 - Practical sea survival .....	239
	Lesson 7 - Safe travel and transfer (theory).....	247
	Lesson 8 - Awareness of motion-compensated gangways (W2W).....	250
	Lesson 9 - Installations, vessels and WTGS .....	255
	Lesson 10 - Transfer practical .....	256
	Lesson 11 - Training review .....	261
<b>16.</b>	<b>SEA SURVIVAL REFRESHER TRAINING.....</b>	<b>264</b>
16.1	Aims and Objectives of the Sea Survival Refresher Training	264
16.2	Instructor Qualification Prerequisites	264



16.3	Duration of the Sea Survival Refresher Training	264
16.4	Instructor to Participant Ratio	265
16.5	Equipment for Sea Survival Refresher Training	265
16.6	Sea Survival Refresher Training Timetable	265
16.7	Participant Prerequisites for Sea Survival Refresher Training	266
16.8	Detailed Description of the Sea Survival Refresher Training	266
	Lesson 1 - Introduction to the training .....	266
	Lesson 2 - Sea Survival Skill stations .....	272
	Lesson 3 - Sea Survival Training Scenarios .....	278
	Lesson 4 - Training review .....	281
	ANNEX 1 - EQUIPMENT LIST .....	284
	ANNEX 2 - GUIDLINE FOR WARM-UP EXERCISES .....	291
	ANNEX 3 - MANUAL HANDLING RISK ASSESSMENT .....	298
	ANNEX 4 - GUIDANCE ON SKILL STATIONS AND SCENARIOS.....	307
	ANNEX 5 - VERSION HISTORY .....	310



## 1. LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AED	Automated External Defibrillator
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AS/NZS	Australia and New Zealand Standard
BST	Basic Safety Training
BSTR	Basic Safety Training Refresher
CO <sub>2</sub>	Carbon Dioxide
CPR	Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
EN	European Norm
EPIRB	Emergency Position Indicating Radio Beacon
ERC	European Resuscitation Council
GWO	Global Wind Organisation
GMDSS	Global Maritime Distress and Safety System
HELP	Heat Escape Lessening Posture
HSE	Health and Safety Executive (UK)
ILCOR	International Liaison Committee on Resuscitation
LSA	Life Saving Appliances
PLB	Personal Locating Beacon
MES	Marine Evacuation Systems
POB	Person Overboard
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
PFPE	Personal Fall Protective Equipment
PTSD	Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder
SAR	Search and Rescue



SART	Search and Rescue Transponder
SRL	Self-retractable Lifeline
TILE	Task Individual Load Environment
TPA	Thermal Protective Aid
WTG	Wind Turbine Generator
WTG TP	Wind Turbine Generator Transition Piece
W2W	Walk to Work

## 2. TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Term	Definition
Active setup	A rescue device configured with the device attached to the injured person and the loaded end of the rope is rigged inside the WTG
Additional fall protection	<p>Describes the use of an independent, additional suitable fall protection system in conjunction with a primary fall protection system. Typically, used during training to provide fall protection to participants as they learn to use fall protection equipment. Additional fall protection may sometimes be referred to as a “backup”</p> <p>The additional fall protection system should be chosen in such a way that it will not hinder the exercise. Preferably this additional fall protection is not even noticeable by the participant</p>
Buddy check	A safety practice where two colleagues pair up to inspect each other’s equipment, tools, or work setup. The purpose of a buddy check is to catch any errors, oversights, or loose connections that a person might miss when inspecting their own setup. This extra layer of accountability helps prevent accidents, improves situational awareness, and reinforces a culture of safety on the worksite
Connectors	Components such as carabiners, snap hooks, or quick links used to connect parts of a personal fall protection system, in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and relevant standards
Drop Zone	A zone where there is a risk of objects falling from height, and there is a risk of injury to persons or significant damage to plant and equipment from dropped or falling objects. In some localities the terms “Restricted Access Area”, “Restricted Access Zone”, or “Exclusion Zone” may be used



Working at different levels in a structure, where there is a risk of objects falling from one level to a lower level, shall be avoided. A safety perimeter or safety area can be established and barricaded off to keep personnel from entering. Staying out of the drop zone aims to prevent injury from falling objects

Fall arrest	Preventing the user of a personal fall protection system from colliding with the ground, structure, or any other obstacle during a free fall. This includes fall arrest lanyards, vertical fall arrest systems and self-retracting-lifelines
Fall prevention	Preventing the user of a personal fall protection system from going into a free fall
Generic approach	<p>In contrast to product-specific training, a generic approach to teaching safety equipment focuses on the similarities and differences in design, function, and operation between various equipment products</p> <p>This is achieved by teaching a variety of rescue equipment products within each category (e.g. rescue stretchers). As a result, participants are able to inspect and use other comparable equipment, beyond what was used in the training, without requiring additional formal training, provided they follow the manufacturer's manual</p> <p>After course completion, participants are expected to familiarise themselves with the specific rescue equipment used in their own organisation (e.g. before starting work on site), using the manufacturer's instructions from the user manual</p>
Guided type fall arrester	Also known as a glider or slider, is a device that moves along a vertical anchor line and locks automatically in the event of a fall
Hip overhang	A technique used during the rescue of a casualty from a ladder where the rescue line is diverted using the side D-ring located at the hip of the rescuer's harness. This creates greater space between the casualty and the ladder
Injured person	The affected person requiring first aid treatment and rescue or evacuation
Manual handling	The transporting or supporting of a load (including lifting, putting down, pushing, pulling, carrying, or moving by hand or by bodily force)
Must	For clarity where the word 'must' is used in this standard it shall have the same meaning as 'shall'
Passive setup	A rescue device configured in standard mode, where the device is rigged inside the WTG



Personal fall protection system	Assembly of components intended to protect the user against falls from height, including a body holding device and an attachment system, which is connected to a reliable anchorage point
Rescue system	System by which a person can rescue themselves or others, in such a way that a free fall is prevented
Rigging	The process of safely setting up, attaching, and securing ropes, devices, and anchor points to prepare a system for lifting, lowering, or moving people or equipment during rescue operations
Shall	Verbal form used to indicate requirements strictly to be followed to conform to this training standard and from which no deviation is permitted
Should	Verbal form used to indicate that among several possibilities, one is recommended as particularly suitable, without mentioning or excluding others, or that a certain course of action is preferred but not necessarily required
Skill station	<p>Section of practical exercises within refresher training in which participants demonstrate, apply, and explain specific skills under instructor observation. Throughout, they receive feedback from both peers and instructors to ensure competency before progressing to training scenarios</p> <p>For further information on skill stations, see Annex 4 Guidance on Skill Stations and Scenarios</p>
Time out	Deliberate pause in training that creates space for a learning moment and self-reflection. Participants step back to consider the methods they've applied and extract learning from their reflections. Instructors facilitate this process by helping participants thoughtfully review their own actions, decisions, and interactions to identify areas for improvement and reinforce effective practices
Vertical anchor line	A rigid or flexible line (e.g. cable, rail, or wire) used as part of a vertical fall arrest system, to which a guided-type fall arrester is attached
Work positioning	Part of a personal fall protection system which enables the user to work in tension or suspension in such a way that free fall is prevented



### 3. CHANGE LOG

Publication date	Version
10032026	V20

For detailed descriptions of changes, please see the changelog published on GWO's website here:

[BST V20 Changelog](#)

#### Version 20 Updates

This version includes updates from the Working at Height review, Walk to Work Gangways and Walkways updates in the Sea Survival Module, and the updated design of Refresher Trainings.

#### Summary of Changes:

Removal of Working at Height & Manual Handling Combined Module

- Module removed

Combined Initial and Refresher sections within a single standard

- Initial and Refresher Training are now defined as different trainings available under a single Module - terminology referring to modules updated throughout

Working at Height Update

- Alignment of definitions and training language with the GWO ART Standard and industry guidelines
- Updated ladder and anchor-point requirements: Reinforced ladder rungs can only be used as anchor points when clearly marked or specified in the turbine safety manual, which improves both clarity and safety
- Revised equipment list: Updated PPE items, anchor-point types, and clearer grouping for rescue and evacuation devices
- Added clearer guidance on work positioning, evacuation techniques, and instructor observation to support competence and help reduce training-related incidents

Sea Survival: Walk to Work Update

- Addition of new Lesson 8 in Sea Survival Module- Safe Transfer: Awareness of Motion-Compensated Gangways (Walk-to-Work)
- Six new learning objectives added describing structure and movement of motion-compensated gangways, recognition of signals and alarms, risk awareness, safe behaviour during approach, crossing and retreat and mental and physical readiness



- Revised Sea Survival Equipment List: Visuals of W2W systems, signal/alarm posters, discussion prompts

#### Refresher Training Updates

- All refresher training will be delivered in two phases. Firstly, the participants must complete skills stations to refresh the knowledge, skills and abilities necessary for them to participate in the training scenarios. Upon successful completion of the skills stations, the participants will then complete the industry-relevant training scenarios
- Added clarification to sections 5.5 Validity Periods, 5.7 Participant Prerequisites, and each module's refresher training section specifying that participants must possess a valid WINDA initial or refresher training record to attend refresher training. Section 6 also states that each module's Initial Training and Refresher Training sections must be delivered separately
- Sea survival activities 'righting a life raft' and 'evacuating CTV by entering water from height' were changed to being performed by the participant (in both refresher and initial training)
- 20 minutes added to Sea Survival Initial Training Lesson 6: Practical Sea Survival
- New Annex 4: Guidance on Skill Stations and Scenarios

---

## 4. SCOPE

Global Wind Organisation is a non-profit body founded by the wind turbine manufacturers and owners. Our members strive for an injury free work environment in the wind turbine industry, setting common international standards for safety training and emergency procedures.

This standard describes the requirements for Basic Safety Training Standard courses that are recommended by the members of GWO. The full standard comprises of five modules:

- First Aid
- Manual Handling
- Fire Awareness
- Working at Height
- Sea Survival

The members of the Global Wind Organisation (GWO) recognise trained persons as competent within basic safety in the wind industry and accept the trained person as possessing the required knowledge to stop an unsafe situation where they as duty-holders are accountable for safety.



This standard has been developed in response to the demand for recognisable safety training in the industry and has been prepared in co-operation between the members of GWO based on risk assessments and factual incident and accident statistics from G+ and the wind industry.

General feedback on this document can be sent to [info@globalwindsafety.org](mailto:info@globalwindsafety.org). See [globalwindsafety.org](http://globalwindsafety.org) on how to raise a complaint about a training provider or report a safety incident occurring during training.

## 5. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BASIC SAFETY TRAINING

Upon completion of the Basic Safety Training modules, participants will be able to possess an awareness of the hazards encountered when working within the wind industry and how to control and mitigate these hazards.

The BST will also equip participants with the knowledge, skills, and confidence to appropriately respond in the event of an emergency and to increase their safety through proper use of personal protective equipment, emergency equipment and procedures.

The approved GWO Basic Safety Training (BST) provides participants with important skills, which include fire awareness, first aid, working at height, and manual handling. To enable participants to work in the offshore environment, an additional GWO Sea Survival Module training shall be completed.

### 5.1 Overview

The GWO Basic Safety Training is divided into the following five modules:

- First Aid
- Manual Handling
- Fire Awareness
- Working at Height
- Sea Survival

Each module consists of an Initial Training and a Refresher Training.

### 5.2 Target Group

Personnel who will be working in the wind industry or related fields and will have their duties in a wind turbine environment, usually in physical contact with a wind turbine or WTG structure.

Personnel that perform job functions that have been risk assessed by their employer or their workplace duty holder as a function, where training according to one or more modules of the BST standard may mitigate of the identified risks.



### 5.3 Aims and Objectives

Training in accordance with this Basic Safety Training will enable participants to support and care for themselves and others working in the industry by possessing the knowledge and skills of first aid, working at height, manual handling, fire awareness, sea survival and in case of an emergency, to be able to evacuate, rescue and provide appropriate first aid to casualties.

### 5.4 Duration of Training

The duration for each module is divided into initial and refresher training and is summarised in the table below.

Modules	Duration Initial Training	Duration Refresher Training
First Aid	7 hours	4 hours
Manual Handling	3 hours 45 minutes	3 hours
Fire Awareness	3 hours 20 minutes	3 hours
Working at Height	14 hours 15 minutes	7 hours 30 minutes
Sea Survival	7 hours 25 minutes	4 hours 30 minutes
<b>Total duration for all modules</b>	<b>36 hours and 10 minutes</b>	<b>22 hours</b>

Table 5.4.1 – Duration of the GWO BST modules

The training provider must not exceed the time per day given in the table below.

	Maximum Duration Per Day
Contact time	8 hours
Total training day	10 hours

Table 5.4.2 – Maximum durations for training days

**Note** *The delivery must comply with the requirements described in the GWO Requirements for Training.*

*The total training day includes contact time, meals and breaks and travel between training sites (where applicable).*

Within the module timetables, approximate durations of each of the lessons are given. The training provider may choose to deliver elements of the training according to other timetables, as long as the total duration is



not reduced, and practical elements are not reduced in length. Theoretical elements may be delivered during the practical exercises when feasible.

If a participant fails to meet the demands of the BST, they shall attend a new BST.

## 5.5 Validity Period

Basic Safety Standard training is valid for the period stated in Table 5.5.1 below. Training records shall be renewed before the end of a given validity period. A training record can be renewed up to two months prior to expiry and maintain the original certification date by uploading the previous training record's valid until date in WINDA.

If a training record is renewed outside of two months of expiry, it must carry the new date of certification. If a training record is expired, the participant must attend the applicable BST module(s) training(s) to obtain a new training record.

The validity period is automatically calculated by WINDA by entering the course completion date.

When attending refresher training, the course participants must do so before the expiry of the previous training record's validity period.

Module	Initial Training Record Validity (Months)	Refresher Training Record Validity (Months)
First Aid	24	24
Manual Handling	24	24
Fire Awareness	24	24
Working at Height	24	24
Sea Survival	24	24

Table 5.5.1 – GWO BST training record validity periods

## 5.6 Course Codes

Module	Initial Training Course Code	Refresher Training Course Code
First Aid	FA	FAR
Manual Handling	MH	MHR
Fire Awareness	FAW	FAWR
Working at Height	WAH	WAHR



Sea Survival	SS	SSR
--------------	----	-----

Table 5.6.1 – GWO BST Module course codes

## 5.7 Participant Prerequisites for the BST

All personnel participating must meet the participant prerequisites described in the GWO Requirements for Training.

To attend a BST Refresher Training, the participants shall possess a valid WINDA training record for BST Initial or Refresher training.

Current BST training record holders can attend either a refresher training or an initial training.

## 6. USING THIS STANDARD TO DEVELOP TRAINING

**Note** *If you have questions about this standard you can access support and read answers to FAQs in the [GWO Help Centre](#)*

The training in this standard is designed around the GWO taxonomy described in the GWO Requirements for Training. Theoretical and practical activities must be delivered according to the defined taxonomic level to reach the described learning objectives.

Each module is divided into two sections: Initial Training and Refresher Training and is required to be delivered separately.

When teaching safety equipment, a generic approach shall be applied aiming to avoid additional potential product specific formal training after completion of this training. However, national legislation, company gap analysis and location specific risk assessments may require additional product specific familiarisation which is the responsibility of the duty holder.

In addition to this, all training based on this standard including all related resources shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements described in the GWO Requirements for Training.



# BST First Aid Module

---

First Aid Initial Training (FA)  
First Aid Refresher Training (FAR)



## 7. FIRST AID INITIAL TRAINING

### 7.1 Aim and Objectives of First Aid Initial Training

The aim of the First Aid Initial Training is to enable participants, through theoretical and practical training, to recognise signs and symptoms of life threatening situations and administer safe and effective first aid in the wind turbine industry/WTG environment in order to save lives and prevent further injury, until the casualty can be handed over to the next level of care.

After having successfully completed First Aid Initial Training, the participants will have the ability to:

- 1) **Act independently** in recognising, assessing, and prioritising the need for basic first aid and providing lifesaving first aid until the casualty can be handed over to the next level of care in case of an incident in the wind turbine industry/WTG environment (Ability, intermediate level)
- 2) **Take responsibility** for recognising their limitations as a basic first aider, calling for help and enable evacuation off the casualty in case of an incident in the wind turbine industry/WTG environment (Ability, intermediate level)

### 7.2 Duration of the First Aid Initial Training

The total contact time for completing First Aid Initial Training is estimated to be 7 hours and 0 minutes.

The training provider must not exceed the time per day given in the below.

	Maximum Duration Per Day
Contact time	8 hours
Total training day	10 hours

Table 7.2.1 – Maximum durations for training day

**Note** *Contact time includes delivery of course lesson content, practical exercises and activities directly related to these. The total training day includes contact time, meals and breaks and travel between training sites (where applicable)*

### 7.3 First Aid Initial Training Participant Ratio

The ratio shown for theory sessions indicates the maximum number of participants per instructor attending the course.

Practical ratios indicate the maximum number of participants to be supervised by an instructor during each activity.



	Session	Instructor to Participant Ratio
<b>First Aid Initial Training</b>	Theory	1:12
	Practical	1:6

Table 7.3.1 – First Aid Initial Training instructor to participant ratio

## 7.4 Equipment for the First Aid Initial Training

The equipment required for training as listed in Annex 1 must be available and must fulfil national legal requirements.

## 7.5 First Aid Initial Training Timetable

The order in which elements of the First Aid Initial Training are delivered may vary according to the didactical choices of the training provider.

The delivery of this training must comply with the requirements described in the GWO Requirements for Training.

Lesson	Element	Duration
<b>1. Introduction</b>	1.1 Safety instructions and emergency procedures	
	1.2 Facilities	
	1.3 Introduction	
	1.4 Scope and main learning objective	
	1.5 Ongoing assessment (participant assessment form)	
	1.6 Motivation	
	1.7 Human factors	
	TOTAL	30 min.
<b>2. Lifesaving first aid using primary survey and the first aid structure</b>	2.1 Management of a first aid incident in a WTG environment	
	2.2 Primary survey "C"- A - B - C	
	2.3 "C" – Catastrophic external bleeding	
	2.4 Unresponsive	
	2.5 Obstruction of airways	
	2.6 CPR – Unresponsive, not breathing	
	2.7 Bleeding and shock	
	TOTAL	180 min.
<b>3.</b>	3.1 Burns	



<b>Providing first aid to relevant incidents in the wind industry</b>	3.2	Chemical contacts to the eye	
	3.3	Medical emergency situations heart attack & stroke	
	3.4	Hypothermia	
	3.5	Fractures	
	3.6	Head-to-toe examination	
	TOTAL		
<b>4. Scenario-based training</b>	4.1	Scenario-based training	
TOTAL			135 min.
<b>5. Training review</b>	5.1	Training review	
	5.2	Feedback session	
TOTAL			15 min.
GRAND TOTAL			420 min.

Table 7.5.1 – First Aid Initial Training timetable

## 7.6 Detailed Description of the First Aid Initial Training

### LESSON 1 - INTRODUCTION TO THE TRAINING

30 min.

The aim of this lesson is for the participants to be motivated and to engage in the training safely at a training facility, while recognising what is expected of them during the training.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 3) **Recognise** what is expected of them throughout the training (Knowledge, basic level)
- 4) **Name** and point out local emergency procedures and facilities (Knowledge, basic level)
- 5) **Discuss** the relevant human factors and explain their implications (Knowledge, intermediate level)

### ELEMENT 1.1 - SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

Learning objective:

- 6) The participants can **show interest** or curiosity in the safety and emergency procedures at the training facility (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.1.1 Explain and ask open ended questions aiming at:
  - a. safety instructions according to internal procedures
  - b. emergency procedures and emergency exits in the areas where the participants can be expected to be located during the course



The participants shall:

- 1.1.2 Engage in answering questions on local safety and emergency procedures

## ELEMENT 1.2 - FACILITIES

Learning objective:

- 7) The participants can **recognise** the location of facilities at the training location (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.2.1 Present a general description of the facilities at the training location (administration, dining area, restrooms, toilets, etc.):
- 1.2.2 Alternative activity: lead a tour and point out facilities



The participants shall:

- 1.2.3 Note relevant facilities and ask questions when in doubt

## ELEMENT 1.3 - INTRODUCTION

Learning objective:

- 8) The participants can **show interest** in fellow participants and the course content and design (Ability, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 1.3.1 Explain the timetable of the First Aid Initial Training, including breaks and mealtimes
- 1.3.2 Give a short introduction to themselves, including their backgrounds as instructors
- 1.3.3 Ask for participants' expectations of the training and their learning or development



#### The participants shall:

- 1.3.4 Give a short introduction to themselves, including job function and expected primary geographic work location and share expectations of the training

## ELEMENT 1.4 - SCOPE AND MAIN LEARNING OBJECTIVES

### Learning objective:

- 9) The participants can **recognise** the scope and main objectives of the First Aid Initial Training (Knowledge, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 1.4.1 Present the scope and main learning objectives of the First Aid Initial Training and ensure participants are aware they will be under assessment

**Note** *Share stories and present scenarios or personal experiences that show the importance of being able to do basic first aid in the wind industry (what is in it for the participants)*

*Where possible PowerPoint slide(s) should be avoided, as part of the introduction. Instead use stories, examples or personal experiences that shows the importance of being able to provide basic first aid in the wind industry and the importance of the First Aid Module*

- 1.4.2 Involve participants with questions on understanding and individual experiences on BST First Aid



#### The participants shall:

- 1.4.3 Engage in answering questions and share experiences on BST First Aid



## ELEMENT 1.5 - ONGOING ASSESSMENTS (PARTICIPANT PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT FORM)

### Learning objective:

- 10) The participants can **recognise** the assessment procedure and the aim of the ongoing assessment (Knowledge, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 1.5.1 Explain the reasons for the ongoing assessment
- 1.5.2 Explain the layout of the GWO participant performance assessment form and how it will be used



#### The participants shall:

- 1.5.3 Engage in discussions and (when in doubt) ask questions - relating to the assessment procedure

## ELEMENT 1.6 - MOTIVATION

### Learning objective:

- 11) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to engage in the learning activities (Ability, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 1.6.1 Explain and lead a discussion on:
- a. the importance of personal involvement in the course
  - b. the definition of and the need for BST First Aid training understandings and abilities

**Note** *Positive motivation is the driving force for commitment, and the instructor should make a focused effort to support growth of the necessary attitude and motivation in the participants*



#### The participants shall:

- 1.6.2 Engage in discussions and share experiences on BST First Aid training



**Note** *When the participants succeed by trying out on their own, bring their relevant experience into play and apply learning points from the instructor's feedback, the participant develops a positive attitude and responsibility towards the subject and the performance in the work situation*

## ELEMENT 1.7 - HUMAN FACTORS

The aim of this element is to draw the participants' attention to how human performance and taking responsibility influences a safe work environment, and to prepare for the continued focus on human factors during practical training and exercises.

### Learning objectives:

- 12) The participants can **describe** human factors relevant to the wind industry (Knowledge, basic level)
- 13) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to focus on human factors during the following practical exercises (Ability, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 1.7.1 Present how human factors influence accidents in the wind industry (relevant injury statistics should be referenced and presented from e.g. G+)
- 1.7.2 Lead a discussion about the role of the individual in improving human performance and how this can improve the safety of operations in the wind industry
- 1.7.3 Ensure that constructive feedback on the participant's performance involve human factor criteria when these are defined in the learning objective such as the ability to take responsibility or to act independently

### Facts and Human Factors Criteria:

How accidents in the wind industry are influenced by the consequences of human factors and may include the following terms and conditions:

- a. attention and perception
- b. group behaviour and peer pressure weather conditions
- c. weather delays noise levels
- d. site layout and housekeeping fitness and health
- e. domestic and work-related stress workload (both overload and underload) fatigue



- f. time pressure and deadlines
- g. alcohol, medication, and substance abuse



The participants shall:

- 1.7.4 Engage in discussions and share experiences on how human factors influence accidents in the wind industry, engage in and reflect on received feedback and take responsibility on their own performance and development during the training

## LESSON 2 - LIFESAVING FIRST AID USING PRIMARY SURVEY AND THE FIRST AID STRUCTURE

180 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to recognise signs and symptoms of life threatening situations and save lives and preventing injury to the casualty by being able to use primary survey to provide the correct and effective lifesaving first aid in case of an emergency situation in the wind industry.

Additionally, this lesson is to enable the participants to manage an incident and call for help in a wind turbine environment and enable evacuation of the casualty(s) off the turbine in order to save lives.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 14) **Solve** how to manage different first aid incidents in a WTG environment in terms of the approach and assessments made (Ability, basic level)
- 15) **Act independently** in providing lifesaving basic first aid by using primary survey to identify and treat life-threatening conditions in a prioritised order in a first aid incident in a WTG environment (Ability, intermediate level)

The mentioned life-threatening conditions include:

- a. catastrophic external bleeding
- b. obstruction of airways
- c. unresponsive casualty
- d. unresponsive not breathing casualty
- e. bleeding and shock



## ELEMENT 2.1 - MANAGEMENT OF A FIRST AID INCIDENT IN A WTG ENVIRONMENT

### Learning objective:

- 16) The participants can **explain** how safely manage a first aid incident in a WTG environment (Knowledge, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 2.1.1 Explain and demonstrate example(s) of how to manage a first aid incident in a WTG environment:
- a. how to follow an efficient and correct first aid structure
    - a.i to ensure personal safety, including the correct use of first aid equipment and PPE to minimise the risk of exposure to blood-borne and other potential pathogens
    - a.ii to ensure scene safety (including electrical hazards)
    - a.iii providing lifesaving first aid using the primary survey
    - a.iv call for help
  - b. analysis and management of an incident call for help
  - c. call for help
- 2.1.2 Facilitate a learning activity for the participants such as leading a discussion, asking the participants scenario-based questions or share a questionnaire about how to safely manage a first aid incident in a WTG environment



### The participants shall:

- 2.1.3 Engage in the learning activity and share understandings about how to safely manage a first aid incident in a WTG environment

**Note** *Element 2.1 may be carried out during as part of the practical training e.g. in the scenario- based training in Lesson 4*

## ELEMENT 2.2 - PRIMARY SURVEY "C" A - B – C

### Learning objectives:



- 17) The participants can **name** the steps in the primary survey "C" - A - B - C (Knowledge, basic level)
- 18) The participants can **describe** the purpose of doing a primary survey (Knowledge, basic level)
- 19) The participants can **explain** how to do a primary survey in incidents from the wind industry (Knowledge, intermediate level)
- 20) The participants can **perform** a correct primary survey in incidents (Skills, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 2.2.1 Present primary survey "C" A-B-C and the purpose of the primary survey in patient assessment and treatment:
  - a. C – catastrophic bleeding
  - b. A - airway
  - c. B - breathing
  - d. C - circulation
- 2.2.2 Ask the participants open ended questions about if they have any experiences with primary survey "C" A - B - C or lead discussions with the participants about the real-life challenges and benefits of primary survey "C" A - B - C
- 2.2.3 Explain and demonstrate how to use the Primary Survey ("C" A-B-C) in example(s) of incident(s) from the different incident types from the wind industry (see Lesson 3) including:
  - a. key signs of normal body functioning such as respiratory rate and capillary refill
  - b. how to spot threats to the nervous, respiratory, and circulatory systems
  - c. how a minor incident can escalate to a serious incident in a WTG environment and what to do prevent this
- 2.2.4 Ask the participants to identify the similarities and differences between the examples of the primary survey shown:
  - a. what happened?
  - b. how did the basic first aider(s) act in the examples shown?
  - c. in those actions, which were the most important?
  - d. why were these key actions performed?



2.2.5 Facilitate participants' practice in how to do a primary survey ("C" A-B-C) in incident(s). Provide a lot of support and guidance to the participants

2.2.6 Give constructive feedback to the participants' performance throughout the activities of this element



The participants shall:

2.2.7 Engage in the learning activity and share understandings about:

- a. the similarities and differences between the examples of the primary survey shown
- b. the right way of doing a primary survey

2.2.8 Practice how to do a primary survey ("C" A-B-C) in incident(s)

2.2.9 Reflect on the received feedback and use the feedback to improve their performance

## ELEMENT 2.3 - "C" - CATASTROPHIC EXTERNAL BLEEDING

### Learning objectives:

- 21) The participants can **explain** how to control catastrophic external bleeding (Knowledge, intermediate level level)
- 22) The participants can **explain** the risk of and how to detect catastrophic external bleeding (Knowledge, intermediate level)
- 23) The participants can **solve** how to detect catastrophic external bleeding (Ability, basic level)
- 24) The participants can **perform** the correct treatment of a casualty with catastrophic external bleeding including the use of first aid equipment (Skills, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

2.3.1 Present how to control catastrophic external bleeding e.g. through the use of a tourniquet, direct pressure and pressure dressings

2.3.2 Show example(s) of the threat of, and how to detect, catastrophic external bleeding

2.3.3 Lead discussions or ask the participants open ended questions about:

- a. how to control catastrophic external bleeding



- b. the threat of, and how to detect, catastrophic external bleeding

2.3.4 Facilitate guided practice for the participants in detecting catastrophic external bleeding e.g.:

- a. present examples of 'bleeding' casualties; some casualties with catastrophic external bleeding and some casualties that are bleeding, but not considered to be catastrophic external bleeding (e.g. examples of casualties with arterial bleed and examples of other casualties with venous bleed)
- b. ask the participants to detect which are the casualties with catastrophic external bleeding and why

2.3.5 Demonstrate correct treatment of a casualty with catastrophic external bleeding including the use of first aid equipment:

- a. direct pressure
- b. pressure dressings
- c. correct use of a tourniquet
- d. use of improvised techniques to control catastrophic external bleeding e.g. improvised tourniquet

2.3.6 Facilitate practice for the correct treatment of a casualty with catastrophic external bleeding including the use of first aid equipment:

- a. direct pressure and pressure dressings
- b. correct use of a tourniquet and improvised tourniquet (two tourniquets may be required to control bleeding)

2.3.7 Give constructive feedback to the participants performance throughout the activities of this element



The participants shall:

2.3.8 Engage in the discussions or answering the questions and share understandings about:

- a. how to control catastrophic external bleeding
- b. the threat of and how to detect catastrophic bleeding

2.3.9 Engage in the learning activity and practise how to detect catastrophic bleeding

2.3.10 Engage in the practice of how to correctly treat a casualty with catastrophic external bleeding including the use of first aid equipment:

- a. direct pressure and pressure dressings



- b. correct use of a tourniquet and improvised tourniquet (two tourniquets may be required to control bleeding)

2.3.11 Reflect on the received feedback and use the feedback to improve their performance

## ELEMENT 2.4 - UNRESPONSIVE

### Learning objective:

25) The participants can **perform** first aid to an unresponsive casualty (Skills, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 2.4.1 Explain and demonstrate how to provide first aid to an unresponsive casualty including:
  - a. reasons for unresponsiveness
  - b. threats to the casualty airway
  - c. primary survey ("C" A - B - C)
  - d. unresponsive and breathing casualty should be managed using positional techniques such as the recovery position (or other national/regional established practices)
- 2.4.2 Facilitate practice for the participants in providing first aid to an unresponsive casualty
- 2.4.3 Give constructive feedback to the participants' performance in providing first aid to an unresponsive casualty



### The participants shall:

- 2.4.4 Engage in answering the questions and share understandings about providing first aid to an unresponsive casualty
- 2.4.5 Practise providing first aid to an unresponsive casualty
  - a. threats to the casualty's airway
  - b. primary survey ("C" A - B - C)
  - c. recovery position; first aider recovery position
- 2.4.6 Reflect on the received feedback and use the feedback to improve their performance



## ELEMENT 2.5 - OBSTRUCTION OF AIRWAYS

### Learning objective:

- 26) The participants can **perform** first aid in case of foreign body airway obstruction (Skills, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 2.5.1 Explain and demonstrate first aid for obstruction of airways
- primary survey ("C" A - B - C)
  - reasons for obstruction of airways
  - mild vs. severe adult airway obstruction
- 2.5.2 Facilitate practice for the participants in providing first aid in case of obstruction of airways
- 2.5.3 Give constructive feedback to the participants' performance in providing first aid in case of obstruction of airways



### The participants shall:

- 2.5.4 Practise providing first aid in case of obstruction of airways e.g. mild and severe adult choking

## ELEMENT 2.6 - CPR: UNRESPONSIVE, NOT BREATHING

### Learning objectives:

- 27) The participants can **describe** how CPR can preserve important life conditions for the human body (Knowledge, basic level)
- 28) The participants can **perform** the correct first aid to an unresponsive, not breathing casualty (Skills, intermediate level)
- 29) The participants can **recognise** AED safety procedures (Knowledge, basic level)



- 30) The participants can **apply** an AED safely and correctly following the AED safety procedures (Skills, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 2.6.1 Lead discussions or brainstorms with the participants about how CPR can preserve important life conditions for the human body; such as CPR providing sufficient oxygen to the brain to minimise injury
- 2.6.2 Explain and demonstrate first aid for unresponsive and not breathing casualty including:
  - a. primary survey ("C" A - B - C)
  - b. reasons for being unresponsive and not breathing
  - c. performing CPR on adults both with, and without, the use of AED and a pocket mask in accordance with regional first aid guidelines (including AED safety procedures)
- 2.6.3 Facilitate participants' practice in how to use an AED correctly and safely
- 2.6.4 Facilitate participants' practice in how to provide first aid for an unresponsive and not breathing casualty
- 2.6.5 Give constructive feedback to the participants performance in providing first aid to an unresponsive casualty and not breathing casualty



The participants shall:

- 2.6.6 Engage in the discussions or brainstorms and share understandings about how CPR can help maintain important life conditions for the human body such as CPR providing enough oxygen to the brain to prevent further injury
- 2.6.7 Practise CPR on adults both with, and without, the use of AED and a pocket mask
- 2.6.8 Engage in the practice of how to provide first aid for an unresponsive and not breathing casualty:
  - a. primary survey ("C" A - B - C)
  - b. performing CPR on adults both with, and without, the use of an AED in accordance with regional first aid guidelines



## ELEMENT 2.7 - BLEEDING AND SHOCK

### Learning objectives:

- 31) The participants can **perform** the correct first aid for external bleeding (Skills, intermediate level)
- 32) The participants can **apply** dressings on a casualty correctly (Skills, intermediate level)
- 33) The participants can **identify** the symptoms of hypovolemic shock and perform the correct first aid for hypovolemic shock (Skills, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 2.7.1 Explain and demonstrate how to identify the symptoms of hypovolemic shock and provide the correct first aid for hypovolemic shock:
  - a. primary survey ("C" A - B - C)
  - b. signs and symptoms of hypovolemic shock (including delayed capillary refill)
  - c. reasons for hypovolemic shock (e.g. external, and internal bleeding, open fractures, burns)
  - d. associated risks with hypovolemic shock
  - e. use of first aid techniques / methods e.g. psychological first aid, positioning, protecting against the environment e.g. blanket to keep warm
- 2.7.2 Explain and demonstrate first aid for external bleeding:
  - a. primary survey ("C" A - B - C)
  - b. use of first aid dressings
- 2.7.3 Facilitate practice for the participants in:
  - a. first aid for shock
  - b. first aid for external bleeding

**Note** Please give feedback to the participants' performance throughout the activities of this element



### The participants shall:

- 2.7.4 Practise first aid for shock



- a. first aid primary survey ("C" A - B - C)
- b. use of first aid techniques / methods e.g. psychological first aid, positioning, protecting against the environment e.g. blanket to keep warm

#### 2.7.5 Practise providing first aid when a casualty is bleeding externally

- a. primary survey ("C" A - B - C)
- b. use of first aid equipment (tourniquet and bandages)
- c. use of improvised techniques to control external bleeding

## LESSON 3 - PROVIDING FIRST AID TO RELEVANT INCIDENTS IN THE WIND INDUSTRY

60 min.

**Note** *As far as possible, this lesson must be facilitated by the instructor in an interactive and practical way with engagement of the participants. Lesson 3 may also be carried out as scenarios or practical exercises or selected elements may be supplemented with a practical part, if deemed possible by the instructor*

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to provide the correct and effective first aid in case of relevant incidents where a wind turbine technician needs to be able to provide basic first aid in the wind industry in order to save lives and prevent further injury.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 34) **Solve** how to provide the correct basic first aid to a casualty in relevant incidents in a WTG environment (Ability, basic level)

The relevant incidents are:

- a. burns
- b. chemical contacts to the eye
- c. medical emergency situations: heart attack and stroke
- d. hypothermia
- e. fractures



## ELEMENT 3.1 - BURNS

### Learning objective:

- 35) The participants can **explain** how to provide the correct first aid to treat burns (Knowledge, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 3.1.1 Explain and demonstrate example(s) of how to provide the correct first aid to treat burns including electrical burns and how the availability of water can influence how burns should be treated
- 3.1.2 Lead discussions with the participants about the example(s) of how to provide the correct first aid to treat burns, for example:
  - a. how did the instructor provide first aid to treat burns?
  - b. why were the actions performed?



### The participants shall:

- 3.1.3 Engage in the discussions about the example(s) shown and share understandings about how to provide the correct first aid to treat burns

## ELEMENT 3.2 - CHEMICAL CONTACTS TO THE EYE

### Learning objective:

- 36) The participants can **explain** how to provide the correct first aid to chemical contacts to the eye (Knowledge, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 3.2.1 Explain and demonstrate example(s) of how to provide the correct first aid for chemical contacts to the eye
- 3.2.2 Lead discussion with the participants about the example(s) of how to provide the correct first aid for chemical contacts to the eye



The participants shall:

- 3.2.3 Engage in the discussion about the example(s) shown and share understandings about how to provide the correct first aid for chemical contacts to the eye

### ELEMENT 3.3 - MEDICAL EMERGENCY SITUATIONS: HEART ATTACK & STROKE

Learning objective:

- 37) The participants can **explain** how to provide the correct first aid in medical emergency situations: heart attack and stroke (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 3.3.1 Explain and demonstrate how to recognise and provide the correct first aid in medical emergency situations:
- heart attack
  - stroke
- 3.3.2 Facilitate a discussion for the participants to ensure understanding of medical emergency situations relating to heart attack and stroke



The participants shall:

- 3.3.3 Engage in a discussion and share understanding about how to provide the correct first aid in medical emergency situations heart relating to attack and stroke

### ELEMENT 3.4 - HYPOTHERMIA

Learning objective:

- 38) The participants can **explain** how to provide the correct first aid to a casualty with hypothermia (Knowledge, intermediate level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 3.4.1 Explain and demonstrate example(s) of how to provide the correct first aid to treat hypothermia including how to insulate the casualty
- 3.4.2 Lead discussion or ask the participants open ended questions about the example(s) of how to provide the correct first aid to treat hypothermia



#### The participants shall:

- 3.4.3 Engage in the discussion or answering the questions about the example(s) shown and share understandings about how to provide the correct first aid to treat hypothermia

### ELEMENT 3.5 - FRACTURES

#### Learning objective:

- 39) The participants can **explain** how to identify a suspected fracture and provide the correct first aid treatment (Knowledge, intermediate level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 3.5.1 Explain and demonstrate example(s) of how to identify a suspected fracture and provide the correct first aid treatment
- 3.5.2 Lead discussion or ask the participants open ended questions about the example of how to provide the correct first aid to a casualty with a suspected fracture



#### The participants shall:

- 3.5.3 Engage in the discussions or answering the questions about the example(s) shown and share understandings about how to provide the correct first aid to a casualty with a fracture

### ELEMENT 3.6 - HEAD TO TOE EXAMINATION

#### Learning objective:



- 40) The participants can **explain** how to correctly perform a head-to-toe examination in accordance with regional guidelines (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 3.6.1 Demonstrate on a person or dummy how to do a head-to-toe examination and explain the focus on identifying other injuries
- 3.6.2 Lead discussions with the participants about the example(s) of how to do a head -to-toe examination for example:
- a. how did the instructor do the head-to-toe examination?
  - b. what were the steps or actions of the head-to-toe examination?
  - c. why were these steps or actions performed?



The participants shall:

- 3.6.3 Engage in the discussions about the example(s) shown and share understandings about how to do a head -to-toe examination

## LESSON 4 - SCENARIO-BASED TRAINING

135 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to assess, assist and provide the correct lifesaving basic first aid in an incident in the wind industry.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 41) **Take responsibility** for managing first aid incidents with the correct approach and assessments made in a WTG environment (Ability, Intermediate level)
- 42) **Act independently** in correctly assessing, assisting, and providing the necessary first aid in an incident in a WTG environment (Ability, Intermediate level)
- 43) **Take responsibility** for the correct use of first aid equipment (Ability, Intermediate level)
- 44) **Discuss** common and expected reactions to acting as a first aider, to an unusual situation and to a casualty (Knowledge, intermediate level)



**Note** *The instructor must lead a brief warm up of the participants in accordance with Annex 2 of the BST standard – Guideline For Warm-up Exercises prior to beginning scenario based practical exercises*



**The instructor shall:**

- 4.1.1 Explain additional relevant safety procedures in the training area as required
- 4.1.2 Facilitate practice for the participants in providing lifesaving first aid through scenario- based training. As a minimum, the instructor must ensure that each participant practises the following through the scenario-based training:
  - a. managing first aid incidents
  - b. providing necessary lifesaving first aid for a casualty that is unconscious and require CPR
  - c. correct use of first aid equipment and PPE
  - d. correct and safe use of an AED
- 4.1.3 Give constructive feedback and debrief to the participants' performance throughout the scenario-based training:
  - a. review positive actions observed during exercise
  - b. suggest points for improvement
  - c. acting as a first aider e.g. what are their reactions to this?
  - d. normal reactions to an unusual situation



**The participants shall:**

- 4.1.4 Practice providing lifesaving basic first aid through relevant scenarios. As a minimum, the participants must practise the following through the scenario-based training:
  - a. managing incidents
  - b. providing necessary lifesaving first aid
  - c. correct use of first aid equipment and PPE
  - d. correct and safe use of an AED
- 4.1.5 Engage in the debriefing and share their experiences and attitudes
- 4.1.6 Reflect on the received feedback and use the feedback to improve their performance



**Note** *This scenario-based training shall be conducted as group work with one or more participants as first aiders, while the other participants act as casualties or observers. Each participant shall, as a minimum, participate as a first aider (e.g. not as a casualty) at least two times. Relevant first aid equipment shall be available and used at all times during scenario-based training. To ensure all of the above-mentioned points are covered during scenario-based training, training providers shall combine several of the following first aid situations mentioned below*

**Note** *Scenarios from the below lists can be combined at will during the scenario-based training as long as all the mandatory scenarios are covered*

The mandatory scenarios to be covered during scenario-based training are:

- a. one electrical incident
- b. one incident with either a stroke (circulatory, respiratory, central nervous system) or a heart attack
- c. two scenarios must include a head-to-toe examination of the casualty
- d. CPR using an AED

Additional scenarios which should be considered included in the scenario-based training are:

- e. dropped object: serious injury fall from height
- f. hypovolemic shock
- g. serious external bleeding
- h. unresponsive with normal breathing
- i. serious burns (chemical, electrical, thermal and sun)
- j. hypothermia
- k. crush injury (e.g. finger injuries)
- l. chemical contacts to the eye
- m. minor incident escalating to a serious incident

## LESSON 5 - TRAINING REVIEW

15 min.



The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to reflect on and process their learning outcome and key takeaways from the training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working.

## ELEMENT 5.1 - TRAINING REVIEW



**The instructor shall:**

- 5.1.1 Re-present the overall aims and learning objectives of the training for the participants' comparison of their learning outcome and the achievement of their previously stated expectations for the training



**The participants shall:**

- 5.1.2 Reflect on their learning outcome and key takeaways from the training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working by means of, for example:
  - a. group discussion or walk and talk
  - b. questions and answers in class, or where suitable

**Note** *The instructor may additionally conduct a local evaluation of the training*

## ELEMENT 5.2 - FEEDBACK SESSION



**The instructor shall:**

- 5.2.1 Give an overall feedback and feed forward on the participants' learning outcome inspired by the training as well as from the training-review session
- 5.2.2 Encourage the participants to examine and grow awareness of which specific elements in their own WTG type/WTG environment differ from the training scenario environment (to visualise and enhance learning transfer)
- 5.2.3 Encourage the participants to discuss with colleagues about how the First Aid Initial Training content, methods and techniques are similar or different to the local specific conditions identified after the training completion



GLOBAL WIND  
ORGANISATION

# First Aid Refresher Training

---

First Aid Refresher Training (FAR)



## 8. FIRST AID REFRESHER TRAINING

### 8.1 Aims and Objectives for the First Aid Refresher Training

The aim of this training is to refresh the participants prior knowledge, skills, and abilities to enable participants, through practical training, to recognise signs and symptoms of life threatening situations and administer safe and effective first aid in the wind turbine industry or WTG environment.

After having successfully completed this First Aid Refresher Training, the participants will have the ability to:

- 1) **Act independently** in recognising, assessing, and prioritising the need for basic first aid and providing lifesaving first aid until the casualty can be handed over to the next level of care in case of an incident in the wind turbine industry and WTG environment (Ability, intermediate level)
- 2) **Take responsibility** for recognising their limitations as a basic first aider, calling for help and enable evacuation of the casualty in case of an incident in the wind turbine industry and WTG environment (Ability, intermediate level)

### 8.2 Duration of the First Aid Refresher Training

The total contact time for completing the First Aid Refresher Training is set to be 4 hours and 0 minutes.

The training provider must not exceed the time per day given in the table below.

	Maximum Duration Per Day
Contact time	8 hours
Total training day	10 hours

Table 8.2.1 – Maximum durations for training days

**Note** *Contact time includes delivery of course lesson content, practical exercises and activities directly related to these.*

*The total training day includes contact time, meals and breaks and travel between training sites (where applicable).*

### 8.3 First Aid Refresher Training Participant Ratio

Practical ratios indicate the maximum number of participants to be supervised by an instructor during each activity.



	Session	Instructor to Participant Ratio
<b>First Aid Refresher Training</b>	Practical	1:6

Table 8.3.1 – GWO First Aid Refresher Training instructor to participant ratio

**Note** *Based on the available resources and risk assessment, multiple skill stations can be delivered at the same time.*

## 8.4 Equipment for the First Aid Refresher Training

The equipment required for training as listed in Annex 1 must be available and must fulfil national legal requirements where applicable.

## 8.5 First Aid Refresher Training Timetable

Lessons should be delivered in sequential order, but the training provider may choose the order of the elements within the lessons.

The delivery of this training must comply with the requirements described in the GWO Requirements for Training.

Lesson	Element	Duration
<b>1. Introduction to the training</b>	1.1 Safety instructions and emergency procedures	
	1.2 Facilities	
	1.3 Introduction	
	1.4 Scope and main learning objectives	
	1.5 Ongoing assessments (participant assessment form)	
	1.6 Motivation	
	TOTAL	30 min.
<b>2. First Aid Skill Stations</b>	2.1 Warm-up	
	2.2 Initial actions upon arriving at an emergency site	
	2.3 Primary Survey and Head to Toe examination	
	2.4 Management of Catastrophic Bleeding	
	2.5 Recovery Position	
	2.6 CPR	
	TOTAL	60 min.



<b>3. First Aid Scenarios</b>	3.1	Warm-up	
	3.2	Electrical Incident	
	3.3	Fall from Height	
	3.4	Heart Attack	
	3.5	Major Bleed	
		TOTAL	135 min.
<b>4. Training Review</b>	4.1	Warm-up	
	4.2	Training review	
	4.3	Feedback session	
			TOTAL
		GRAND TOTAL	240 min.

## 8.6 Participant Prerequisites for First Aid Refresher Training

To attend First Aid Refresher Training, the participants shall possess a valid WINDA training record for First Aid Initial or Refresher training.

## 8.7 Detailed Description of the First Aid Refresher Training

### LESSON 1 - INTRODUCTION TO THE TRAINING

30 min.

The aim of this lesson is for the participants to be motivated and to engage in the training safely at a training facility, while recognising what is expected of them during the training.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 3) **Recognise** what is expected of them throughout the training (Knowledge, basic level)
- 4) **Name** and point out local emergency procedures and facilities (Knowledge, basic level)
- 5) **Discuss** the relevant human factors and explain their implications (Knowledge, intermediate level)

### ELEMENT 1.1 - SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

Learning objective:



- 6) The participants can **show interest** or curiosity in the safety and emergency procedures at the training facility (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.1.1 Explain and ask involving questions aiming at:
- a. safety instructions according to internal procedures
  - b. emergency procedures and emergency exits in the areas where the participants can be expected to be located during the course



The participants shall:

- 1.1.2 Engage in answering questions on local safety and emergency procedures

## ELEMENT 1.2 - FACILITIES

Learning objective:

- 7) The participants can **recognise** the location of facilities at the training location (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.2.1 Present a general description of the facilities at the training location (administration, dining area, restrooms, toilets, etc.)
- 1.2.2 Alternative activity: lead a tour and point out facilities



The participants shall:

- 1.2.3 Note relevant facilities and ask questions when in doubt

## ELEMENT 1.3 - INTRODUCTION

Learning objective:



- 8) The participants can **show interest** in fellow participants and the course content and design (Ability, basic level)



**The instructor shall:**

- 1.3.1 Explain the timetable of the First Aid Refresher Training, including breaks and mealtimes
- 1.3.2 Give a short introduction to themselves, including their backgrounds as instructors
- 1.3.3 Ask for participants' expectations of the training and their learning or development



**The participants shall:**

- 1.3.4 Give a short introduction to themselves, including job function and expected primary geographic work location and share expectations on the training

## ELEMENT 1.4 - SCOPE AND MAIN LEARNING OBJECTIVES

**Learning objective:**

- 9) The participants can **recognise** the scope and main objectives of the First Aid Refresher Training (Knowledge, basic level)



**The instructor shall:**

- 1.4.1 Present the scope and main learning objectives of the First Aid Refresher Training and ensure participants are aware they will be under assessment

**Note** *Share stories, present scenarios or personal experiences that show the importance of being able to do basic first aid in the wind industry (what is in it for the participants).*

**Note** *Where possible, 'learning objectives – PowerPoint slide(s)' as part of the introduction should be avoided. Instead use stories, examples or personal experiences that shows the importance of being able to provide basic first aid in the wind industry and the importance of the First Aid Refresher Training.*



- 1.4.2 Involve participants with questions on understanding and individual experiences relevant to the First Aid Refresher Training



The participants shall:

- 1.4.3 Engage in answering questions and share experiences relevant to the First Aid Refresher Training

## ELEMENT 1.5 - ONGOING ASSESSMENTS (PARTICIPANT ASSESSMENT FORM)

Learning objective:

- 10) The participants can **recognise** the assessment procedure and the aim of the ongoing assessment (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.5.1 Explain the reasons for the ongoing assessment
- 1.5.2 Explain the layout of the GWO participant assessment form and how it will be used



The participants shall:

- 1.5.3 Engage themselves in discussions and ask questions when in doubt on relation to the assessment procedure

## ELEMENT 1.6 - MOTIVATION

Learning objective:

- 11) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to engage in the learning activities (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.6.1 Explain and lead a discussion on:
- a. the importance of personal involvement in the course
  - b. the definition of and the need for First Aid Refresher Training understandings and abilities:



**Note** *Positive motivation is the driving force for commitment, and the instructor should make a focused effort to support growth of the necessary attitude and motivation in the participant.*



**The participants shall:**

1.6.2 Engage themselves in discussions and share experiences on First Aid Refresher Training

**Note** *When the participants succeed by trying out on their own, bring their relevant experience into play and apply learning points from the instructor's feedback, the participant develops a positive attitude and responsibility towards the subject and the performance in the work situation*

## LESSON 2 - FIRST AID SKILL STATIONS

60 min.

The aim of this lesson is to refresh the participants' prior knowledge, skills, and abilities to enable the participants to recognise signs and symptoms of life threatening situations and save lives and preventing injury to the casualty by being able to use primary survey to provide the correct and effective lifesaving first aid in case of an emergency situation in the wind industry.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

12) **Act independently** to provide lifesaving basic first aid by using primary survey to identify and treat life-threatening conditions in a prioritised order in an incident in a WTG environment (Ability, intermediate level).

The mentioned life-threatening conditions include:

- a. catastrophic external bleeding
- b. unresponsive casualty
- c. unresponsive not breathing casualty

Throughout this lesson, the instructor shall:



**The instructor shall:**

- a. Establish the skill stations for this lesson in relevant locations
- b. Allow participants to take the lead in demonstrating their relevant knowledge and skills and abilities



- c. Call timeouts when necessary to create learning moments, including drawing focus to safety and quality and demonstrate procedures, techniques and how to use equipment
- d. Conduct ongoing assessments (Participant Performance Assessment Form)
- e. Provide feedback on participants' strengths and areas for improvement and initiate peer feedback
- f. Provide additional individual instruction to participants when needed

**Note** For further guidance on organising and conducting skill stations, see Annex 4 Guidance on Skill Stations and Scenarios

## ELEMENT 2.1 - WARM-UP



The instructor shall:

- 2.1.1 Explain control measures for the specific training facilities and training to avoid injury during the training
- 2.1.2 Lead a warm-up session prior to the following skill stations (see Annex 2 for guidelines on conducting a warm-up session)



The participants shall:

- 2.1.3 Take part in the warm-up session (based on individual ability)

## ELEMENT 2.2 - SKILL STATION: INITIAL ACTIONS UPON ARRIVING ON THE ACCIDENT SITE

Learning objectives:

- 13) The participants can **perform** appropriate call for help in case of a first aid incident in the wind industry (Skills, intermediate level)
- 14) The participants can **act independently** to ensure personal safety during the management of a first aid incident to minimise the risk of exposure to blood-borne and other potential pathogens (Ability, intermediate level)



The participants shall:

- 2.2.1 The participants don PPE before managing first aid incident
- 2.2.2 The participants call for help

**Note** *The initial actions upon arriving at an accident site should be conducted in the sequence prescribed by national regulations and requirements*

### ELEMENT 2.3 - SKILL STATION: PRIMARY SURVEY AND HEAD TO TOE EXAMINATION

Learning objective:

- 15) The participants can **perform** an assessment of a person using primary survey (CABC approach) and a secondary head-to-toe examination (Skills, intermediate level)



The participants shall:

- 2.3.1 The participants perform primary survey to assess a casualty using CABC approach
- 2.3.2 The participants perform secondary survey with head-to-toe examination of a responsive person

**Note** *Primary Survey and Head to Toe Examination Skill station should focus on assessment rather than management*

### ELEMENT 2.4 - SKILL STATION: MANAGEMENT OF CATASTROPHIC BLEEDING

Learning objective:

- 16) The participants can **perform** appropriate first aid treatment on catastrophic external bleeding using relevant equipment (Skills, intermediate level)



The participants shall:



- 2.4.1 Apply appropriate first aid strategy to manage catastrophic bleed
- 2.4.2 Apply a pressure dressing:
  - a. select appropriate dressing materials
  - b. correctly apply dressings with appropriate tension
- 2.4.3 Apply a tourniquet (in accordance with national guidelines):
  - a. correct placement of tourniquet
  - b. correct tightening of tourniquet
  - c. recording of time of tourniquet application
- 2.4.4 Pack a wound (in accordance with national guidelines):
  - a. select appropriate packing material
  - b. correctly pack wound

#### ELEMENT 2.5 - SKILL STATION: RECOVERY POSITION

##### Learning objective:

- 17) The participants can **perform** placement of an unresponsive person into the recovery position (Skills, intermediate level)



The participants shall:

- 2.5.1 Place casualty into the recovery position

#### ELEMENT 2.6 - SKILL STATION: CPR

##### Learning objectives:

- 18) The participants can **perform** CPR (in accordance with national guidelines) (Skills, intermediate level)
- 19) The participants can **perform** resuscitation using an AED (Skills, intermediate level)



The participants shall:

- 2.6.1 Perform CPR (in accordance with national guidelines)
- 2.6.2 Perform resuscitation using an AED

## LESSON 3 - FIRST AID TRAINING SCENARIOS

135 min.

The aim of this lesson is to refresh the participants' prior knowledge, skills, and abilities and allow participants to combine skills practiced from skill stations into an industry relevant, emergency scenario. By practicing first aid incidents, technicians refresh ability to recognize emergencies and respond appropriately.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 20) **Take responsibility** for managing first aid incidents with the correct approach and assessments made in a WTG environment (Ability, Intermediate level)
- 21) **Act independently** in correctly assessing, assisting, and providing the necessary first aid in an incident in a WTG environment (Ability, Intermediate level)
- 22) **Take responsibility** for the correct use of first aid equipment (Ability, Intermediate level)

The following shall be included within the scenarios:

- Electrical incident
- Catastrophic bleeding
- Sudden illness, including stroke, heart attack, anaphylaxis or shortness of breath
- Casualty is conscious and becomes unconscious but remains breathing
- Casualty becomes unconscious and is not breathing, provide CPR and use AED

**Note** *The scenario descriptions below are examples, and the training provider can create their own as long as they cover the mandatory learning objectives and practical scenario elements*

Throughout this lesson, the instructor shall:



The instructor shall:

- a. Establish the scenarios for this lesson in relevant locations and set up any equipment or resources needed



- b. Assign roles to the participants in the scenario
- c. Frame the initial situation that the participants respond to and act on. This includes describing any environmental factors in the scenario
- d. Introduce new circumstances to the scenario when relevant (e.g. introduce time pressure, further injuries, or equipment failures in accordance with the local training risk assessment)
- e. Ensure safety throughout the scenarios
- f. Conduct ongoing assessments (Participant Performance Assessment Form)
- g. Provide feedback on participants' strengths and areas for improvement and initiate peer feedback

**Note** For further guidance on organising and conducting scenarios, see Annex 4 Guidance on Skill Stations and Scenarios

### ELEMENT 3.1 - WARM-UP



The instructor shall:

- 3.1.1 Explain control measures for the specific training facilities and training to avoid injury during the training
- 3.1.2 Lead a warm-up session prior to the training scenarios (see Annex 2 for guidelines on conducting a warm-up session)



The participants shall:

- 3.1.3 Take part in the warm-up session (based on individual ability)

### ELEMENT 3.2 - TRAINING SCENARIO: ELECTRICAL INCIDENT

Learning objectives:

- 23) The participants can **perform** appropriate call for help in case of a first aid incident in the wind industry (Skills, intermediate level)
- 24) The participants can **act independently** to ensure personal safety during the management of a first aid incident to minimise the risk of exposure to blood-borne and other potential pathogens (Ability, intermediate level)



- 25) The participants can **perform** an assessment of a person using primary survey (CABC approach) and a secondary head-to-toe examination (Skills, intermediate level)

### Scenario description

There is a loud bang, bright flash and cry for help. Two technicians have been electrocuted and have received significant burns to exposed flesh by an electrical arc flash caused by an uninsulated spanner shorting across two LV bus bars. Both casualties are lying on the floor, conscious and complaining of being in significant pain. They exhibit obvious blistering and burn on exposed flesh.



The participants shall:

- 3.2.1 Choose leader (if applicable)
- 3.2.2 Assess the situation, checking for danger, ensure no further danger to the injured person or themselves
- 3.2.3 Don PPE before managing first aid incident
- 3.2.4 Assess the injured person according to primary survey and head-to-toe check
- 3.2.5 Call for help with accurate information relayed
- 3.2.6 Provide correct first aid
- 3.2.7 Continually monitor the injured person
- 3.2.8 Provide psychological first aid
- 3.2.9 React to new circumstances given by the instructor
- 3.2.10 Recognise and treat signs and symptoms of shock
- 3.2.11 Place casualties in recovery position where applicable

### ELEMENT 3.3 - TRAINING SCENARIO: FALL FROM HEIGHT

#### Learning objectives:

- 26) The participants can **perform** appropriate call for help in case of a first aid incident in the wind industry (Skills, intermediate level)



- 27) The participants can **act independently** to ensure personal safety during the management of a first aid incident to minimise the risk of exposure to blood-borne and other potential pathogens (Ability, intermediate level)
- 28) The participants can **perform** an assessment of a person using primary survey (CABC approach) and a secondary head-to-toe examination (Skills, intermediate level)

### Scenario description

While working outside the tower, participants hear a loud crash and bang. Within the tower section, they find a conscious individual with a damaged helmet at the base of the ladder.



The participants shall:

- 3.3.1 Choose leader (if applicable)
- 3.3.2 Assess the situation, checking for danger, ensure no further danger to the injured person or themselves
- 3.3.3 Don PPE before managing first aid incident
- 3.3.4 Immobilise the injured person as appropriate and according to primary survey
- 3.3.5 Call for help with accurate information relayed
- 3.3.6 During secondary survey (head to toe) of injured person, find and treat open fracture to leg (break during impact)
- 3.3.7 Continually monitor the injured person, injured person may display altered level of consciousness
- 3.3.8 Provide psychological first aid
- 3.3.9 React to any new circumstances given by the instructor to treat casualties

### ELEMENT 3.4 - TRAINING SCENARIO: HEART ATTACK

#### Learning objectives:

- 29) The participants can **perform** appropriate call for help in case of a first aid incident in the wind industry (Skills, intermediate level)



- 30) The participants can **act independently** to ensure personal safety during the management of a first aid incident to minimise the risk of exposure to blood-borne and other potential pathogens (Ability, intermediate level)
- 31) The participants can **perform** an assessment of a person using primary survey (CABC approach) and a secondary head-to-toe examination (Skills, intermediate level)

### Scenario description

While working in a nacelle, one of the workers reports severe chest pain. They stop work and sit on the floor, keeping their hands on their chest. They are pale and sweaty. When asked, they also report pain in the left shoulder and arm. They also present with shortness of breath.



The participants shall:

- 3.4.1 Choose leader (if applicable)
- 3.4.2 Assess the situation, checking for danger, ensure no further danger to the injured person or themselves
- 3.4.3 Don PPE before managing the first aid incident
- 3.4.4 Assess the injured person according to primary survey
- 3.4.5 Recommend sitting or upright position
- 3.4.6 Call for early help with accurate information relayed
- 3.4.7 Consider giving medication, after contact with medic (like aspirin, in accordance with national legislation)
- 3.4.8 Continually monitor the injured person, injured person may display altered level of consciousness
- 3.4.9 Provide psychological first aid
- 3.4.10 React to any new circumstances given by the instructor

### ELEMENT 3.5 - TRAINING SCENARIO: MAJOR BLEED

Learning objectives:

- 32) The participants can **perform** appropriate call for help in case of a first aid incident in the wind industry (Skills, intermediate level)



- 33) The participants can **act independently** to ensure personal safety during the management of a first aid incident to minimise the risk of exposure to blood-borne and other potential pathogens (Ability, intermediate level)
- 34) The participants can **perform** an assessment of a person using primary survey (CABC approach) and a secondary head-to-toe examination (Skills, intermediate level)

### Scenario description

An individual slips on oil on the floor of the work area. They catch their arm on a sharp edge, ripping their PPE and causing a deep laceration to their arm with pulsating bleeding (arterial).



The participants shall:

- 3.5.1 Choose leader (if applicable)
- 3.5.2 Assess the situation, checking for danger, ensure no further danger to the injured person or themselves
- 3.5.3 Don PPE before managing the first aid incident
- 3.5.4 Assess the injured person according to primary survey, providing immediate control of catastrophic bleed
- 3.5.5 During secondary survey of the injured person, discovery of other issues can be introduced
- 3.5.6 React to new circumstances given by the instructor
- 3.5.7 Provide psychological first aid
- 3.5.8 Recognise and treat signs and symptoms of shock
- 3.5.9 Place casualties in recovery position where applicable

## LESSON 4 - TRAINING REVIEW

15 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to think about and process their learning outcome and key takeaways from the training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working.



## ELEMENT 4.1 - TRAINING REVIEW



The instructor shall:

- 4.1.1 Re-present the overall aims and learning objectives of the training for the participants' comparison of their learning outcome and the achievement of their previously stated expectations for the training



The participants shall:

- 4.1.2 Think about their learning outcome and key takeaways from the First Aid Refresher Training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working by means of e.g.:
  - a. group discussion or walk and talk
  - b. questions and answers in class, or where suitable

**Note** *The instructor may additionally conduct a local evaluation of the training.*

## ELEMENT 4.2 - FEEDBACK SESSION



The instructor shall:

- 4.2.1 Give an overall feedback and feed forward on the participants' learning outcome inspired by the training as well as from the training-review-session
- 4.2.2 Encourage the participants to examine and grow awareness of which specific elements in their own WTG type/WTG environment differ from the training scenario environment (to visualise and enhance learning transfer)
- 4.2.3 Encourage the participants to discuss with colleagues about how the First Aid Refresher Training content, methods and techniques are similar or different to the local specific conditions identified after the training completion



# Manual Handling Module

---

Manual Handling Initial Training (MH)  
Manual Handling Refresher Training (MHR)



## 9. MANUAL HANDLING INITIAL TRAINING

### 9.1 Aims and Objectives of Manual Handling Initial Training

The aim of the Manual Handling Initial Training is to enable participants, through theoretical and practical training, to reduce the risk of musculoskeletal injuries for wind technicians in the wind industry and enable participants to perform their tasks and activities in the safest possible way when working in a wind turbine environment.

After having successfully completed Manual Handling Initial Training, the participants will have the ability to take responsibility for the use of essential manual handling principles to reduce the risk of musculoskeletal injury when performing physical tasks and activities in the wind industry (Ability, intermediate level)

Definition of manual handling: The transporting or supporting of a load (including lifting, putting down, pushing, pulling, carrying, or moving by hand or by bodily force.<sup>1</sup>

### 9.2 Duration of the Manual Handling Initial Training

The total contact time for completing this training is estimated to be 3 hours and 45 minutes.

The training provider must not exceed the time per day given in the table below.

	Maximum Duration Per Day
Contact time	8 hours
Total training day	10 hours

Table 9.2.1 - Maximum durations for training day

<sup>1</sup> Ref. <https://www.ofi.co.uk>

### 9.3 Manual Handling Initial Training Participant Ratio

The ratio shown for theory sessions indicates the maximum number of participants per instructor attending the course.

Practical ratios indicate the maximum number of participants to be supervised by an instructor during each activity.

	Session	Instructor to Participant Ratio
<b>Manual handling Initial Training</b>	Theory	1:12
	Practical	1:6



Table 9.3.1 – Manual Handling initial training instructor to participant ratio

## 9.4 Equipment for the Manual Handling Initial Training

The equipment required for manual handling must be representative to loads commonly handled in the wind industry as well as representative to work situations in the wind industry. Training equipment must fulfil national legal requirements as stated in GWO Requirements for Training.

## 9.5 Manual Handling Initial Training Timetable

The order in which elements of this training are delivered may vary according to the didactical choices of the delivering training provider.

The delivery of this training must comply with the requirements described in the GWO Requirements for Training.

Lesson	Element	Duration
<b>1. Introduction to the training</b>	1.1	Safety instructions and emergency procedures
	1.2	Facilities
	1.3	Introduction
	1.4	Scope and main learning objective
	1.5	Ongoing assessment (participant performance assessment form)
	1.6	Motivation
	1.7	Human factors
	1.8	Behavioural safety
		TOTAL
<b>2. Injuries, symptoms, and essential manual handling principles</b>	2.1	How to avoid common musculoskeletal injuries in the wind industry
	2.2	Typical symptoms of injuries
	2.3	Essential manual handling principles
	2.4	Basic dynamic risk assessment and introduction to the TILE principle
		TOTAL
<b>3. Warm up activities</b>	3.1	Warm up activities
		TOTAL
<b>4. Manual handling principles</b>	4.1	Working over shoulder height
	4.2	Working while kneeling
	4.3	Push and pull



	4.4	Carrying	
	4.5	Lifting	
	4.6	Work with handheld tools	
	4.7	Awkward postures	
		TOTAL	145 min.
<b>5. Training review</b>	5.1	Training review	
	5.2	Feedback session	
		TOTAL	15 min.
		GRAND TOTAL	225 min.

Table 9.5.1 – Manual Handling Initial Training timetable

## 9.6 Detailed Description of Manual Handling Initial Training

**Note** *The administrative part of the course registration should be carried out before the course commences*

### LESSON 1 - INTRODUCTION TO THE TRAINING

20 min.

The aim of this lesson is for the participants to be motivated and to engage in the training safely at a training facility, while recognising what is expected of them during the training.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 1) **Recognise** what is expected of them throughout the training (Knowledge, basic level)
- 2) **Name** and point out local emergency procedures and facilities (Knowledge, basic level)
- 3) **Discuss** behavioural safety and the relevant human factors and explain their implications (Knowledge, intermediate level)

#### ELEMENT 1.1 - SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

Learning objective:

- 4) The participants can **show interest** in the safety and emergency procedures at the training facility (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.1.1 Explain and ask open ended questions aiming at:
  - a. safety instructions according to internal procedures
  - b. emergency procedures and emergency exits in the areas where the participants can be expected to be located during the course



The participants shall:

- 1.1.2 Engage in answering questions on local safety and emergency procedures

## ELEMENT 1.2 - FACILITIES

Learning objective:

- 5) The participants can **recognise** the location of facilities at the training location (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.2.1 Present a general description of the facilities at the training location (administration, dining area, restrooms, toilets, etc.)
- 1.2.2 Alternatively, lead a tour pointing out facilities



The participants shall:

- 1.2.3 Note relevant facilities and ask questions when in doubt

## ELEMENT 1.3 - INTRODUCTION

Learning objective:

- 6) The participants can **show interest** in fellow participants and the course content and design (Ability, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 1.3.1 Explain and ask open ended questions aiming at the program of the Manual Handling Initial Training, including breaks and mealtimes
- 1.3.2 Give a short introduction to themselves, including their backgrounds as instructors
- 1.3.3 Ask for participants' expectations of the training and their learning or development



#### The participants shall:

- 1.3.4 Give a short introduction to themselves, including job function and expected primary geographic work location and share expectations of the training

## ELEMENT 1.4 - SCOPE AND MAIN LEARNING OBJECTIVES

### Learning objective:

- 7) The participants can **recognise** the scope and main objectives of the Manual Handling Initial Training (Knowledge, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 1.4.1 Present the scope and main learning objective of the training
- 1.4.2 Involve participants with questions on understanding and individual experiences relevant for Manual Handling Initial Training



#### The participants shall:

- 1.4.3 Engage in answering questions and share experiences relevant for the Manual Handling Initial Training

## ELEMENT 1.5 - ONGOING ASSESSMENTS (PARTICIPANT PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT FORM)

### Learning objective:



- 8) The participants can **recognise** the assessment procedure and the aim of the ongoing assessment (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.5.1 Explain the reasons for the ongoing assessment
- 1.5.2 Explain the layout of the GWO participant performance assessment form and how it will be used



The participants shall:

- 1.5.3 Engage themselves in discussion and (when in doubt) ask questions in relation to the assessment procedure

## ELEMENT 1.6 - MOTIVATION

Learning objective:

- 9) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to engage in the learning activities (ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.6.1 Explain and lead a discussion on:
- a. the importance of personal involvement in the course
  - b. the definition of, and the need for, applying manual handling techniques and principles when working in the wind industry

**Note** *Positive motivation is the driving force for commitment, and the instructor should make a focused effort to support growth of the necessary attitude and motivation in the participant*



The participants shall:

- 1.6.2 Engage themselves in discussions and share experiences relevant to BST Manual Handling



**Note** *When the participants succeed by trying out on their own, bring their relevant experience into play and apply learning points from the instructor's feedback, the participant develops a positive attitude and responsibility towards the subject and the performance in the work situation*

## ELEMENT 1.7 - HUMAN FACTORS

The aim of the element is to initiate the participants' focus on how human performance and taking responsibility influences a safe work environment, and to prepare for the continued focus on human factors during practical training and exercises.

### Learning objectives:

- 10) The participants can **describe** human factors relevant to the wind industry (Knowledge, basic level)
- 11) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to focus on human factors during the following practical exercises (Ability, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 1.7.1 Present how human factors influence accidents in the wind industry. Relevant statistics may be used
- 1.7.2 Lead a discussion about the role of the individual in improving human performance and how this can improve safety in wind turbine environments
- 1.7.3 Ensure that constructive feedback on the participant's performance involve human factors criteria when these are defined in the learning objective such as the ability to take responsibility or to act independently

### Human Factors Criteria:

The consequences of human factors in accidents in wind turbine environments are influenced by the following terms and conditions:

- a. attention and perception
- b. group behaviour and peer pressure
- c. weather conditions
- d. weather delays
- e. noise levels



- f. site layout and housekeeping
- g. fitness and health
- h. domestic and work-related stress
- i. workload (both overload and underload)
- j. fatigue
- k. time pressure and deadlines
- l. alcohol, medication, and substance abuse



The participants shall:

- 1.7.4 Engage in discussions and share experiences on how human factors influence accidents related to the Manual Handling Initial Training
- 1.7.5 Engage in and reflect on received feedback and take responsibility on their own performance and development during the training

## ELEMENT 1.8 - BEHAVIOURAL SAFETY

### Learning objectives:

- 12) The participants can **describe** how applying manual handling techniques and principles can affect them in relation to work related musculoskeletal injuries, illnesses, and life-long mobility (Knowledge, basic level)
- 13) The participants can **describe** the causes of injuries, contributing factors and what to do to mitigate these (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.8.1 Present examples of work-related injuries due to employees failing to apply manual handling principles and techniques when performing manual handling operations. The presentation should be supported by recent injury statistics from the wind industry related to manual handling, such as the current G+ incident data report
- 1.8.2 Ask the participants open ended questions about how work-related injuries and illnesses can affect them and their mobility in the short- and long-term



- 1.8.3 Highlight the importance of staying injury free when doing manual handling tasks
- 1.8.4 Lead a discussion about the causes of injuries and attributing factors. For example:
- lack of warm-up before manual handling activity
  - time vs effort/conditions/risk
  - putting the job before oneself
  - negative habits
  - previous injuries
  - physical condition
  - and how to mitigate these causes and factors



The participants shall:

- 1.8.5 Engage in answering the questions about how work-related injuries and illnesses can affect them in the short- and long-term
- 1.8.6 Engage in the discussion about the causes of injuries, contributing factors and what to do to mitigate these. Discussions should also cover the individual's responsibility and taking the initiative to conduct warm-up prior to work

## LESSON 2 - INJURIES, SYMPTOMS AND ESSENTIAL MANUAL HANDLING PRINCIPLES

25 min.

The aim of this lesson is to create awareness of the risk of musculoskeletal injuries within the wind industry.

After successfully completing this lesson, participants can:

- Solve** how to identify typical symptoms of musculoskeletal injuries (Ability, basic level)
- Show interest** in the manual handling principles and how these can be used to reduce the risk of injury in their work (Ability, basic level)

**Note** *Parts of the total learning outcome of Lesson 2 must be covered within the practical exercises in Lesson 4 in exercise introductions and feedback sessions where feasible*



## ELEMENT 2.1 - HOW TO AVOID COMMON MUSCULOSKELETAL INJURIES IN THE WIND INDUSTRY

### Learning objectives:

- 16) The participants can **explain** common muscular and skeletal injuries related to manual handling in the wind industry (Knowledge, intermediate level)
- 17) The participants can **explain** examples of risks and hazards of manual handling relevant to the job functions within the wind industry (Knowledge, intermediate level)
- 18) The participants can **explain** the short- and long-term risks from exposure to; repetitive work, working with vibrating handheld tools, and working with heavy handheld tools (Knowledge, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 2.1.1 Present examples of common muscular and skeletal injuries related to manual handling in the wind industry including:
  - a. back injuries e.g. slipped disc
  - b. muscle strains
- 2.1.2 Lead a brainstorm or discussion with the participants about examples of risks and hazards of manual handling relevant to the job functions within the wind industry and the principles of how to improve safety while executing such tasks, covering the following hazards and how they pose a risk of short- and long-term injuries, disorders, and occupational diseases:
  - a. excessive reaching distance
  - b. working over shoulder height
  - c. working while kneeling
  - d. lifting, push and pull
  - e. carrying
  - f. awkward postures
  - g. forceful exertions
  - h. repetitive motions working with and without handheld tools
  - i. twisting



- j. contact stress
- k. exposure of local body parts and entire body to mechanical vibrations
- l. duration of exposure
- m. frequency of exposure
- n. intensity of exposure
- o. use of vibrating handheld tools

2.1.3 Lead discussions with the participants about:

- a. the risks and hazards while executing manual handling related tasks
- b. principles of how to improve safety while executing manual handling related tasks



The participants shall:

2.1.4 Engage in the brainstorms / discussions: share experiences and understandings about:

- a. common muscular and skeletal injuries related to manual handling in the wind industry
- b. risks and hazards of manual handling relevant to the job functions within the wind industry
- c. how to avoid injuries, the risks and hazards and improve safety while executing manual handling related tasks

**Note** *Element 2.1 may be carried out during the practical training in Lesson 4 and in the training review in Lesson 5*

## ELEMENT 2.2 - TYPICAL SYMPTOMS OF INJURIES

Learning objectives:

- 19) The participants can **recognise** typical early symptoms of musculoskeletal injuries (Knowledge, basic level)
- 20) The participants can **take responsibility** for reacting to early symptoms of musculoskeletal injuries and take initiative for corrective action and seeking medical advice (Ability, intermediate level)
- 21) The participants can **describe** potential long-term consequences of musculoskeletal injuries (Knowledge, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 2.2.1 Facilitate participants' guided practice in identifying key examples of typical symptoms of musculoskeletal injuries
- 2.2.2 Lead participants in discussions about:
  - a. experiences with musculoskeletal injuries
  - b. what to do when typical symptoms of musculoskeletal injuries have been identified
  - c. the importance of early detection and treatment
- 2.2.3 Provide constructive feedback to the participants performance in the activities



#### The participants shall:

- 2.2.4 Practise how to identify key examples of typical symptoms of musculoskeletal injuries
- 2.2.5 Reflect on the received feedback, engage in the discussions, and share understandings and experiences about:
  - a. what to do when typical symptoms of musculoskeletal injuries have been identified
  - b. the importance of early detection and treatment

## ELEMENT 2.3 - ESSENTIAL MANUAL HANDLING PRINCIPLES

### Learning objectives:

- 22) The participants can **describe** essential manual handling principles (Knowledge, basic level)
- 23) The participants can **describe** the further control measures and how these can be used to reduce risk of injury in the participants' own work (Knowledge, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 2.3.1 Explain and demonstrate how to use essential manual handling principles to safely perform frequent manual handling tasks in the wind industry



- 2.3.2 Ask the participants open ended questions during the practical exercises about how to use essential manual handling principles, for example:
- how are the essential manual handling principles followed?
  - what are the differences and similarities between the principles?
  - how will the participants be able to follow the principles in their own work?
  - in what situations is the principle of 'good housekeeping' relevant for safe manual handling operations?
- 2.3.3 Present and lead a discussion about further control measures and how to use these to reduce risk of musculoskeletal injury and protect pre-existing injuries. The hierarchy of control measures is illustrated by figure 8.6.1 Hierarchy of controls. Also see Annex 3 for further discussion
- 2.3.4 Ask the participants open ended questions about the further control measures and how these can be used to reduce risk of injury in the participants own work

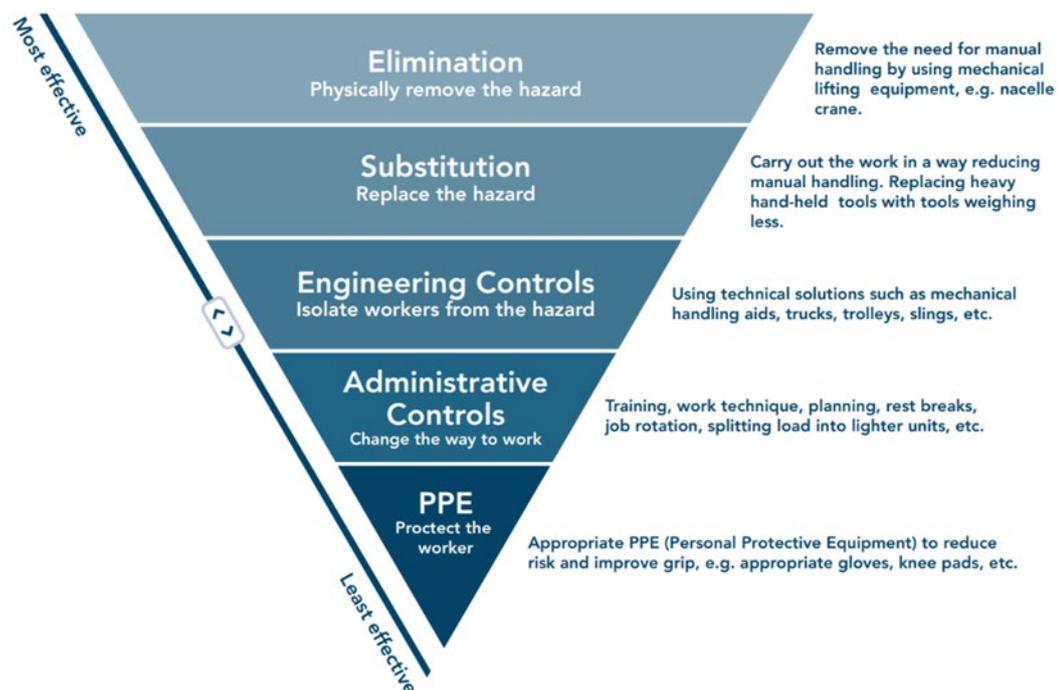


Figure 9.6.1 – Hierarchy of controls



The participants shall:

- 2.3.5 Engage in answering the questions and share understandings about:



- a. the essential manual handling principles
- b. the further control measures and how these can be used to reduce risk of musculoskeletal injury in the participants' own work

**Note** Loads used for training should be of a realistic and safe weight and must be in line with the guidance in the 'lifting and lowering filter' presented in Annex 3. Also see figure 9.6.2 (below)

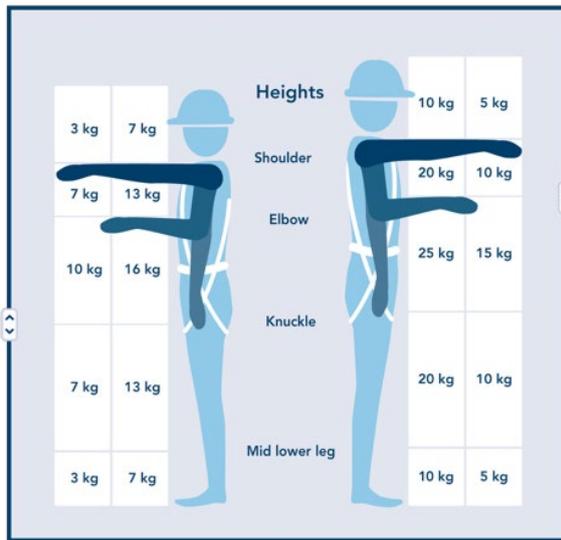


Figure 9.6.2 – Lifting and lowering filter

**Note** The use of mechanical and manual aids is recommended wherever possible to reduce risk of musculoskeletal injuries

## ELEMENT 2.4 - BASIC DYNAMIC RISK ASSESSMENT AND INTRODUCTION TO TILE PRINCIPLE

**Note** See Annex 3 for TILE principle

### Learning objective:

- 24) The participants can **describe** the TILE principle and how to apply them in manual handling situations (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 2.4.1 Present the TILE principle and their use in relation to basic dynamic risk assessment when planning manual handling operations



2.4.2 Ask open ended questions about TILE principle in relation to planning manual handling operations



The participants shall:

2.4.3 Engage in answering questions and share experiences about using TILE principle when planning manual handling operations

Additional optional learning activity. The participants complete a questionnaire covering the main theory topics from Lesson 2. This may be done during rotation exercises in Lesson 4

**Note** *TILE principle must be addressed at all times (when relevant) during the practical training in Lesson 4*

## LESSON 3 - WARM UP ACTIVITIES

20 min.

Lesson 3 should be conducted in connection to the practical training in Lesson 4.

The aim of this lesson is to create awareness of the importance of warming up before manual handling operations to reduce the risk of musculoskeletal injury.

After successfully completing this lesson, participants can:

- 25) **Recognise** the importance of warming up prior to daily physical work tasks to ensure safe working practices and reduce the risks of musculoskeletal injury (Knowledge, basic level)
- 26) **Take initiative** to warm up prior to daily physical work tasks (Ability, intermediate level)

### ELEMENT 3.1 - WARM UP ACTIVITIES



The instructor shall:

- 3.1.1 Explain the importance of warming up as preparation for manual handling operations, including repetitive work, working in awkward postures and heavy lifting
- 3.1.2 Prompt the participants to share experiences about warming up before manual handling operations
- 3.1.3 Lead a discussion on how to support a culture about warming up on work sites prior to physical work, including climbing
- 3.1.4 Lead a warm-up session of the major muscle groups of the body and the ankles, wrists and back, including:



- a. mobility of joints
- b. increase heart rate to oxygenate the muscles (warm-up)
- c. stretching



The participants shall:

- 3.1.5 Share experiences on manual handling operations and related warm up activities
- 3.1.6 Discuss advantages and challenges to warming up prior to physical work activities
- 3.1.7 Take part in the warm-up session of the major muscle groups, ankles, wrists and back

**Note** *Warm-up activities should be engaging and motivating for the participants, and they should be possible to perform as a daily routine on the work site. This way, transfer between the training and the work situation will be ensured. In Annex 2: Guideline for Warm-up Exercises, a guideline for a warm-up programme is presented*

## LESSON 4 - MANUAL HANDLING PRINCIPLES

145 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to use essential manual handling principles in a variety of relevant scenarios in wind turbine work environments.

**Note** *Guidelines on filters for lifting, carrying, and lowering loads, on how to identify low risk tasks, and on good handling techniques are presented in Annex 3*

After successfully having completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 27) **Take initiative** and **act independently** in using essential manual handling principles to reduce the risk of musculoskeletal injury when working in the wind industry (Ability, intermediate level)
- 28) **Take responsibility for** mitigating musculoskeletal injuries (when lifting; pushing and pulling loads; and when working in awkward postures) by using suitable manual handling principles and aids where possible (Ability, intermediate level)

**Note** *The scenario-based training exercises should reflect the environment and the work tasks that wind technicians face on the job enabling the participants to practise how to mitigate the musculoskeletal injuries risks related to manual handling*



- Note** Scenario-based exercises must follow the TILE principle and include loads of different shapes, sizes, and weights. The use of manual handling aids must be considered, when planning the manual handling operation and must be included where relevant
- Note** Scenario-based exercises may be conducted as a coherent exercise, where several elements are included

## ELEMENT 4.1 - WORKING OVER SHOULDER HEIGHT

### Learning objectives:

- 29) The participants can **recognise** the risks from working over shoulder height (Knowledge, basic level)
- 30) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and using relevant aids when working over shoulder height (Ability, intermediate level)

**Note** Whenever possible, a work task should be planned to reduce activities above shoulder height



### The instructor shall:

- 4.1.1 Present and explain how to mitigate working over shoulder height and how to mitigate musculoskeletal injuries when working over shoulder height
- 4.1.2 Facilitate a scenario-based exercise covering working over shoulder height: e.g. placing spare parts and loads; bolt tensioning; reaching and rescue scenarios on ladders
- 4.1.3 Observe the participant's performance and give constructive feedback throughout on the participant's practice with a focus on:
- the participants using safe techniques and appropriate planning
  - reducing manual handling using suitable handling aids, where possible
  - the use of the manual handling principles



### The participants shall:

- 4.1.4 Take active part in exercises covering working over shoulder height and ask questions when unsure of safe manual handling techniques and principles
- 4.1.5 Apply TILE principle when planning the manual handling operation



4.1.6 Reflect on the received feedback in order to perform manual handling the best possible way

## ELEMENT 4.2 - WORKING WHILE KNEELING

### Learning objectives:

- 31) The participants can **recognise** the risks of musculoskeletal injuries from working while kneeling (Knowledge, basic level)
- 32) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when working while kneeling (Ability, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 4.2.1 Explain and present how to mitigate musculoskeletal injuries from working while kneeling. For example: alternating between sitting and standing, organising work task between colleagues and how to mitigate musculoskeletal injuries when working while kneeling (e.g. by using knee pads and mats)
- 4.2.2 Facilitate a scenario-based exercise covering working while kneeling (e.g. cleaning, preparing rescuing stretchers and tightening bolts)
- 4.2.3 Observe the participant's performance and give constructive feedback throughout the participant's practice with a focus on:
  - a. the participants using safe techniques and appropriate planning
  - b. reducing working whilst kneeling by using suitable handling aids where possible
  - c. the use of the manual handling principles
  - d. using e.g. knee pads and mats to mitigate musculoskeletal injuries



### The participants shall:

- 4.2.4 Take active part in exercises covering working while kneeling and ask questions when unsure of safe manual handling techniques and principles
- 4.2.5 Apply TILE principle when planning the manual handling operation
- 4.2.6 Reflect on the received feedback in order to perform manual handling in the best possible way



## ELEMENT 4.3 - PUSH AND PULL

### Learning objectives:

- 33) The participants can **recognise** the risks from pushing and pulling loads (Knowledge, basic level)
- 34) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when pushing and pulling loads (Ability, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 4.3.1 Explain and present how to mitigate musculoskeletal injuries from pushing and pulling loads manually
- 4.3.2 Facilitate a scenario-based exercise covering moving loads, e.g. when transferring between SOV (walk-to-work) and WTG, and when working in restricted spaces
- 4.3.3 Observe the participant's performance and give constructive feedback throughout the exercise with a focus on:
  - a. the participants using safe techniques and appropriate planning
  - b. reducing manual handling using suitable handling aids where possible
  - c. the use of manual handling principles



### The participants shall:

- 4.3.4 Take active part in exercises covering pushing and pulling loads and ask questions when unsure of safe manual handling techniques and principles
- 4.3.5 Apply TILE principle when planning the manual handling operation
- 4.3.6 Reflect on the received feedback concerning pushing and pulling loads in the best possible way in relation to avoid musculoskeletal injuries

## ELEMENT 4.4 - CARRYING

### Learning objectives:

- 35) The participants can **recognise** the risks from carrying loads (Knowledge, basic level)



- 36) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when carrying loads (Ability, intermediate level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 4.4.1 Explain and present how to mitigate musculoskeletal injuries from carrying loads by following the TILE principle
- 4.4.2 Facilitate a scenario-based exercise covering different loads, e.g. shapes, size, weights, in different route scenarios, such as: stairs, hatches, thresholds and ramps
- 4.4.3 Observe the participant's performance and give constructive feedback throughout the participant's practice with a focus on:
- a. the participants using safe techniques and appropriate planning
  - b. reducing manual handling using suitable handling aids where possible
  - c. the use of manual handling principles



#### The participants shall:

- 4.4.4 Take active part in lifting loads exercises and ask questions when unsure of safe manual handling techniques and principles
- 4.4.5 Apply TILE principle when planning the manual handling operation
- 4.4.6 Reflect on the received feedback to perform manual handling in the best possible way

**Note** *Use relevant lifting equipment when possible and avoid carrying loads on stairs*

## ELEMENT 4.5 - LIFTING

### Learning objectives:

- 37) The participants can **recognise** the risks from lifting loads (Knowledge, basic level)
- 38) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when lifting loads (Ability, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 4.5.1 Present and explain risks from lifting loads and how to mitigate musculoskeletal injuries from lifting, e.g. weight, grip, posture, and position of the load relative to the body
- 4.5.2 Facilitate a scenario-based exercise covering lifting different kinds of loads, e.g. liquids in containers, bulky loads, shapes, and unbalanced loads. The exercise must include considerations covering the task, individual capabilities, the load, and the work environment (TILE)
- 4.5.3 Observe the participants' performance and give constructive feedback throughout the participants practice with a focus on:
  - a. the participants using safe techniques and appropriate planning
  - b. reducing manual handling using suitable handling aids where possible
  - c. the use of manual handling principles



### The participants shall:

- 4.5.4 Take an active part in lifting loads exercises and ask questions when unsure of safe manual handling techniques and principles
- 4.5.5 Apply TILE principle when planning the manual handling operation
- 4.5.6 Reflect on the received feedback to perform manual handling the best possible way

**Note** *The participants must also practise in teams of two or more persons (or otherwise in accordance with local policy) to perform a safe lift of a load that weighs no more than 30kg and is unwieldy; difficult to grasp; difficult to grip; with contents likely to move or shift (e.g. a rescue dummy and liquids)*

## ELEMENT 4.6 - WORK WITH HANDHELD TOOLS

### Learning objectives:

- 39) The participants can **discuss** work situations of repetitive work with hand tools and explain the risk of short- and long-term injuries from repetitive work with hand tools (Knowledge, intermediate level)
- 40) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when working with handheld tools (Ability, intermediate level)



- 41) The participants can **take responsibility** for actions to reduce exposure to vibrating handheld tools, such as job rotation and applying appropriate PPE (anti vibration gloves) (Ability, intermediate level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 4.6.1 Present and explain risks of short- and long-term injuries from:
- a. undertaking repetitive manual handling tasks working with and without handheld tools  
Repetitive motion injury / Repetitive strain injury (RSI)
  - b. working with vibrating handheld tools (Hand Arm Vibration Syndrome (HAVS))
  - c. working with heavy handheld tools (musculoskeletal injuries/Musculoskeletal disorders (MSD))
- 4.6.2 Facilitate a scenario-based exercise and a discussion covering how to mitigate the risk of the above-mentioned short- and long-term injuries (RSI, HAVS, MSD)
- 4.6.3 Observe the participant's performance and provide constructive feedback throughout the participant's practice with a focus on:
- a. using safe techniques and appropriate planning
  - b. reducing the risk of short- and long-term injury from repetitive manual handling, working with vibrating handheld tools and working with heavy handheld tools
  - c. the use of manual handling principles



#### The participants shall:

- 4.6.4 Take active part in exercises and discussions focusing on how to mitigate short- and long-term injuries from; repetitive manual handling, working with vibrating handheld tools and working with heavy handheld tools
- 4.6.5 Apply TILE principle when planning the manual handling operation
- 4.6.6 Reflect on the received feedback to perform manual handling safely

**Note** *The instructor should present examples of early symptoms of injuries from vibrating handheld tools, e.g. numbness and reduced blood circulation in fingers (vibration white finger)*



## ELEMENT 4.7 - AWKWARD POSTURES

### Learning objectives:

- 42) The participants can **recognise** the risks from working in awkward postures (Knowledge, basic level)
- 43) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when working in awkward postures (Ability, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 4.7.1 Present and explain risks from working in awkward postures (such as: when the torso is twisted or bent; in combination with loads and distance away from the body) and how to mitigate musculoskeletal injuries from working in awkward postures
- 4.7.2 Facilitate an exercise covering working in awkward postures and how to mitigate musculoskeletal injuries, e.g. when working in restricted spaces, working from a ladder and during rescue scenarios
- 4.7.3 Observe the participant's performance and give constructive feedback throughout the participant's practice with a focus on:
  - a. using safe techniques and appropriate planning
  - b. reducing manual handling by using suitable handling aids and work positions where possible
  - c. the use of manual handling principles



### The participants shall:

- 4.7.4 Take active part in exercises focusing on how to mitigate musculoskeletal injuries from working in awkward postures and ask questions when in doubt of safe manual handling techniques and principles
- 4.7.5 Apply TILE principle when planning the manual handling operation
- 4.7.6 Reflect on the received feedback from performing manual handling when working in awkward postures in the best possible way

## LESSON 5 - TRAINING REVIEW

15 min.



The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to reflect on and process their learning outcome and key takeaways from the training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working.

## ELEMENT 5.1 - TRAINING REVIEW



### The instructor shall:

- 5.1.1 Re-present the overall aims and learning objectives of the training for the participants' comparison of their learning outcomes and the achievement of their previously stated expectations for the training
- 5.1.2 Lead a discussion or Q&A aiming at the participants' reflections of their learning outcome in relation to their ways of working



### The participants shall:

- 5.1.3 Reflect on their learning outcome and key takeaways from BST Manual Handling, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their ways of working by engaging in questions and answers in class or where suitable

**Note** *The instructor may additionally conduct a local evaluation of the training*

## ELEMENT 5.2 - FEEDBACK SESSION



### The instructor shall:

- 5.2.1 Give overall feedback and feed forward on the participants' learning outcomes inspired by the training as well as from the training review (Lesson 4)
- 5.2.2 Encourage the participants to examine and grow awareness of which specific elements in their own WTG type/WTG environment differ from the training scenario environment (to visualise and enhance learning transfer). In addition, and after the training completion, to discuss with colleagues about how the BST Manual Handling content, methods and techniques are similar or different to specific, local conditions



GLOBAL WIND  
ORGANISATION

# Manual Handling Refresher Training

---

Manual Handling Refresher Training (MHR)



## 10. MANUAL HANDLING REFRESHER TRAINING

### 10.1 Aims and Objectives of the Manual Handling Refresher Training

The aim of this training is to refresh the participants prior experiences, knowledge, skills, and abilities to enable participants, through practical training, to reduce the risk of musculoskeletal injuries for wind technicians in the wind industry and enable participants to perform their tasks and activities in the safest possible way when working in a wind turbine environment.

After having successfully completed this Manual Handling Refresher Training, the participants will have the ability to:

- 1) **Take responsibility** for the use of essential manual handling principles to reduce the risk of musculoskeletal injury when performing physical tasks and activities in the wind industry (Ability, intermediate level)

**Note** *Definition of manual handling: The transporting or supporting of a load (including lifting, putting down, pushing, pulling, carrying, or moving by hand or by bodily force)*

### 10.2 Duration of the Manual Handling Refresher Training

The total contact time for completing the Manual Handling Refresher Training is set to be 3 hours and 0 minutes.

The training provider must not exceed the time per day given in the table below.

	Maximum Duration Per Day
Contact time	8 hours
Total training day	10 hours

Table 10.2.1 - Maximum durations for training day

### 10.3 Manual Handling Refresher Training Participant Ratio

Practical ratios indicate the maximum number of participants to be supervised by an instructor during each activity.

	Session	Instructor to Participant Ratio
<b>Manual Handling Refresher Training</b>	Practical	1:6

Table 10.3.1 - GWO Manual Handling Refresher Training instructor to participant ratio



**Note** Based on the available resources and risk assessment, multiple skill stations can be delivered at the same time.

## 10.4 Equipment for the Manual Handling Refresher Training

The equipment required for manual handling must be representative of loads commonly handled in the wind industry as well as representative to work situations in the wind industry. Training equipment must fulfil national legal requirements as stated in GWO Requirements for Training.

## 10.5 Manual Handling Refresher Training Timetable

The order in which elements of this training are delivered may vary according to the didactical choices of the delivering training provider.

The delivery of this training must comply with the requirements described in the GWO Requirements for Training.

Lesson	Element	Duration
<b>1. Introduction to the training</b>	1.1	Safety instructions and emergency procedures
	1.2	Facilities
	1.3	Introduction
	1.4	Scope and main learning objective
	1.5	Ongoing assessment (participant performance assessment form)
	1.6	Motivation
	1.7	Human factors
	1.8	Behavioural safety
		TOTAL
<b>2. Manual Handling Skill Stations</b>	2.1	Warm-up
	2.2	TILE
	2.3	Working over shoulder height
	2.4	Pushing and pulling
	2.5	Lifting and carrying
	2.6	Working while kneeling, using hand tools, and in awkward postures
		TOTAL
<b>3. Manual Handling Scenarios</b>	3.1	Warm-up
	3.2	Maintenance Task



	3.3	Team Lifting	
	3.4	Equipment Collection for Mobilisation	
		TOTAL	75 min.
<b>4. Training review</b>	4.1	Training review	
	4.2	Feedback session	
		TOTAL	15 min.
		GRAND TOTAL	180 min.

Table 10.5.1 - GWO Manual Handling Refresher Training timetable

## 10.6 Participant Prerequisites for Manual Handling Refresher Training

To attend Manual Handling Refresher Training, the participants shall possess a valid WINDA training record for Manual Handling Initial or Refresher training.

## 10.7 Detailed Description of the Manual Handling Refresher Training

**Note** *The administrative part of the course registration should be carried out before the course commences*

### LESSON 1 - INTRODUCTION TO THE TRAINING

30 min.

The aim of this lesson is for the participants to be motivated and to engage in the training safely at a training facility, while recognising what is expected of them during the training.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 2) **Recognise** what is expected of them throughout the training (Knowledge, basic level)
- 3) **Name** and point out local emergency procedures and facilities (Knowledge, basic level)
- 4) **Discuss** behavioural safety and the relevant human factors and explain their implications (Knowledge, intermediate level)

#### ELEMENT 1.1 - SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

Learning objective:

- 5) The participants can **show interest** in the safety and emergency procedures at the training facility (Ability, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 1.1.1 Explain and ask open ended questions aiming at:
  - a. safety instructions according to internal procedures
  - b. emergency procedures and emergency exits in the areas where the participants can be expected to be located during the course



#### The participants shall:

- 1.1.2 Engage in answering questions on local safety and emergency procedures

## ELEMENT 1.2 - FACILITIES

### Learning objective:

- 6) The participants can **recognise** the location of facilities at the training location (Knowledge, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 1.2.1 Present a general description of the facilities at the training location (administration, dining area, restrooms, toilets, etc.)
- 1.2.2 Alternatively, lead a tour pointing out facilities



#### The participants shall:

- 1.2.3 Note relevant facilities and ask questions when in doubt

## ELEMENT 1.3 - INTRODUCTION

### Learning objective:



- 7) The participants can **show interest** in fellow participants and the course content and design (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.3.1 Explain and ask open ended questions aiming at the program of the Manual Handling Training training, including breaks and mealtimes
- 1.3.2 Give a short introduction to themselves, including their backgrounds as instructors
- 1.3.3 Ask for participants' expectations of the training and their learning or development



The participants shall:

- 1.3.4 Give a short introduction to themselves, including job function and expected primary geographic work location and share expectations of the training

#### ELEMENT 1.4 - SCOPE AND MAIN LEARNING OBJECTIVES

Learning objective:

- 8) The participants can **recognise** the scope and main objectives of the Manual Handling Refresher training (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.4.1 Present the scope and main learning objective of the Manual Handling Refresher Training
- 1.4.2 Involve participants with questions on understanding and individual experiences relevant for Manual Handling Refresher Training



The participants shall:

- 1.4.3 Engage in answering questions and share experiences relevant for the Manual Handling Refresher Training



## ELEMENT 1.5 - ONGOING ASSESSMENTS (PARTICIPANT PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT FORM)

### Learning objective:

- 9) The participants can **recognise** the assessment procedure and the aim of the ongoing assessment (Knowledge, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 1.5.1 Explain the reasons for the ongoing assessment
- 1.5.2 Explain the layout of the GWO participant performance assessment form and how it will be used



### The participants shall:

- 1.5.3 Engage themselves in discussion and (when in doubt) ask questions in relation to the assessment procedure

## ELEMENT 1.6 - MOTIVATION

### Learning objective:

- 10) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to engage in the learning activities (ability, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 1.6.1 Explain and lead a discussion on:
- a. the importance of personal involvement in the course
  - b. the definition of, and the need for, applying manual handling techniques and principles when working in the wind industry

**Note** *Positive motivation is the driving force for commitment, and the instructor should make a focused effort to support growth of the necessary attitude and motivation in the participant*



The participants shall:

- 1.6.2 Engage themselves in discussions and share experiences relevant to BSTR Manual Handling

**Note** *When the participants succeed by trying out on their own, bring their relevant experience into play and apply learning points from the instructor's feedback, the participant develops a positive attitude and responsibility towards the subject and the performance in the work situation*

## ELEMENT 1.7 - HUMAN FACTORS

The aim of the element is to initiate the participants' focus on how human performance and taking responsibility influences a safe work environment, and to prepare for the continued focus on human factors during practical training and exercises.

### Learning objectives:

- 11) The participants can **describe** human factors relevant to the wind industry (Knowledge, basic level)
- 12) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to focus on human factors during the following practical exercises (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.7.1 Present how human factors influence accidents in the wind industry. Relevant statistics may be used:
- 1.7.2 Lead a discussion about the role of the individual in improving human performance and how this can improve safety in wind turbine environments
- 1.7.3 Ensure that constructive feedback on the participant's performance involve human factors criteria when these are defined in the learning objective such as the ability to take responsibility or to act independently

Human Factors Criteria:

The consequences of human factors in accidents in wind turbine environments are influenced by the following terms and conditions:

- a. attention and perception
- b. group behaviour and peer pressure
- c. weather conditions



- d. weather delays
- e. noise levels
- f. site layout and housekeeping
- g. fitness and health
- h. domestic and work-related stress
- i. workload (both overload and underload)
- j. fatigue
- k. time pressure and deadlines
- l. alcohol, medication, and substance abuse



The participants shall:

- 1.7.4 Engage in discussions and share experiences on how human factors influence accidents related to the Manual Handling Refresher Training
- 1.7.5 Engage in and reflect on received feedback and take responsibility on their own performance and development during the training

## ELEMENT 1.8 - BEHAVIOURAL SAFETY

### Learning objectives:

- 13) The participants can **describe** how applying manual handling techniques and principles help prevent work related musculoskeletal injuries, illnesses, and life-long mobility when lifting heavy objects in a WTG (Knowledge, basic level)
- 14) The participants can **describe** the causes of injuries, contributing factors and what to do to mitigate these (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.8.1 Present examples of work-related injuries due to employees failing to apply manual handling principles and techniques when performing manual handling operations. The presentation should be



supported by recent injury statistics from the wind industry related to manual handling, such as the current G+ incident data report

- 1.8.2 Ask the participants open ended questions about how work-related injuries and illnesses can affect them and their mobility in the short- and long-term
- 1.8.3 Highlight the importance of staying injury free when doing manual handling tasks
- 1.8.4 Lead a discussion about the causes of injuries and attributing factors. For example:
  - a. lack of warm-up before manual handling activity
  - b. time vs effort/conditions/risk
  - c. putting the job before oneself
  - d. negative habits
  - e. previous injuries
  - f. physical condition
  - g. and how to mitigate these causes and factors



The participants shall:

- 1.8.5 Engage in answering the questions about how work-related injuries and illnesses can affect them in the short- and long-term
- 1.8.6 Engage in the discussion about the causes of injuries, contributing factors and what to do to mitigate these. Discussions should also cover the individual's responsibility and taking the initiative to conduct warm-up prior to work

## LESSON 2 - MANUAL HANDLING SKILL STATIONS

60 min.

Throughout this lesson, the instructor shall:



The instructor shall:

- a. Establish the skill stations for this lesson in relevant locations
- b. Allow participants to take the lead in demonstrating their relevant knowledge and skills and abilities



- c. Call timeouts when necessary to create learning moments, including drawing focus to safety and quality and demonstrate procedures, techniques and how to use equipment
- d. Conduct ongoing assessments (Participant Performance Assessment Form)
- e. Provide feedback on participants' strengths and areas for improvement and initiate peer feedback
- f. Provide additional individual instruction to participants when needed

**Note** *For further guidance on organising and conducting skill stations, see Annex 4 Guidance on Skill Stations and Scenarios*

## ELEMENT 2.1 - WARM-UP



**The instructor shall:**

- 2.1.1 Explain control measures for the specific training facilities and training to avoid injury during the training
- 2.1.2 Lead a warm-up session prior to the following skill stations (see Annex 2 for guidelines on conducting a warm-up session)



**The participants shall:**

- 2.1.3 Take part in the warm-up session (based on individual ability)

## ELEMENT 2.2 - SKILL STATION: TILE

**Learning objectives:**

- 15) The participants can **describe** the TILE principle and how to apply them in manual handling situations (Knowledge, basic level)
- 16) The participants can **take initiative** to warm up prior to daily physical work tasks (Ability, intermediate level)

**Note** *TILE principle must be addressed at all times during the practical training*



The participants shall:

- 2.2.1 Discuss the TILE principle and how to apply it in manual handling situations
- 2.2.2 Share experiences about using TILE principle when planning manual handling operations
- 2.2.3 Consider the connection between TILE factors and the need to warm up prior to performing a manual handling task

### ELEMENT 2.3 - SKILL STATION: WORKING OVER SHOULDER HEIGHT

Learning objectives:

- 17) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and using relevant aids when working over shoulder heights (Ability, intermediate level)



The participants shall:

- 2.3.1 Explain and demonstrate how to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when working over shoulder heights

### ELEMENT 2.4 - SKILL STATION: PUSHING AND PULLING

Learning objectives:

- 18) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when pushing and pulling loads (Ability, intermediate level)



The participants shall:

- 2.4.1 Explain and demonstrate how to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when pushing and pulling loads



## ELEMENT 2.5 - SKILL STATION: LIFTING AND CARRYING

### Learning objectives:

- 19) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when lifting and carrying loads (Ability, intermediate level)



### The participants shall:

- 2.5.1 Explain and demonstrate how to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when lifting and carrying loads

## ELEMENT 2.6 - SKILL STATION: WORKING WHILE KNEELING, USING HAND TOOLS & IN AWKWARD POSTURES

### Learning objectives:

- 20) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when working while kneeling (Ability, intermediate level)
- 21) The participants can **take responsibility** for actions to reduce exposure to vibrating handheld tools, such as job rotation and applying appropriate PPE (anti vibration gloves) (Ability, intermediate level)
- 22) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when working in awkward postures (Ability, intermediate level)



### The participants shall:

- 2.6.1 Explain and demonstrate how to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when working with handheld tools
- 2.6.2 Explain and demonstrate how reduce exposure to vibrating handheld tools, such as job rotation and applying appropriate PPE (anti vibration gloves)
- 2.6.3 Explain and demonstrate how to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when working in awkward postures



- 2.6.4 Explain and demonstrate how to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids (e.g. knee pads and mats) when working while kneeling

## LESSON 3 - MANUAL HANDLING TRAINING SCENARIOS

75 min.

The aim of this lesson is to allow participants to combine skills practiced from skill stations into an industry relevant scenario. By practicing realistic industry situations with various ergonomic challenges, technicians gain a better understanding of manual handling risks and learn mitigation strategies, reducing accidents and injuries.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 23) **Take responsibility** for safe practices of manual handling (Ability, intermediate level)

**Note** *The scenario descriptions below are examples, and the training provider can create their own as long as they cover the mandatory learning objectives and practical scenario elements*

Throughout this lesson, the instructor shall:



**The instructor shall:**

- a. Establish the scenarios for this lesson in relevant locations and set-up any equipment or resources needed
- b. Assign roles to the participants in the scenario
- c. Frame the initial situation that the participants respond to and act on. This includes describing any environmental factors in the scenario
- d. Introduce new circumstances to the scenario when relevant (e.g. introduce time pressure, further injuries, or equipment failures in accordance with the local training risk assessment)
- e. Ensure safety throughout the scenarios
- f. Conduct ongoing assessments (Participant Performance Assessment Form)
- g. Provide feedback on participants' strengths and areas for improvement and initiate peer feedback

**Note** *For further guidance on organising and conducting scenarios, see Annex 4 Guidance on Skill Stations and Scenarios*



### ELEMENT 3.1 - WARM-UP



The instructor shall:

- 3.1.1 Explain control measures for the specific training facilities and training to avoid injury during the training
- 3.1.2 Lead a warm-up session prior to the training scenarios (see Annex 2 for guidelines on conducting a warm-up session)



The participants shall:

- 3.1.3 Take part in the warm-up session (based on individual ability)

### ELEMENT 3.2 - TRAINING SCENARIO: MAINTENANCE TASK

#### Learning objectives:

- 24) The participants can **take initiative** to warm up prior to daily physical work tasks (Ability, intermediate level)
- 25) The participants can **take responsibility** for actions to reduce exposure to vibrating handheld tools, such as job rotation and applying appropriate PPE (anti vibration gloves) (Ability, intermediate)
- 26) The participants can **take initiative** to correctly assess and mitigate manual handling risks associated with working over shoulder height by applying manual handling principles (Ability, intermediate level)
- 27) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when working while kneeling (Ability, intermediate level)
- 28) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when working in awkward postures (Ability, intermediate level)

#### Scenario description



Technicians are tasked with electrical or mechanical work that requires hand tools. For the scenario, participants must overcome ergonomic challenges of working with hand tools, awkward postures and over shoulder height.



The participants shall:

- 3.2.1 Evaluate tasks to recognise and explain hazards and potential mitigation methods
- 3.2.2 Reduce exposure to vibrating handheld tools, such as job rotation and applying appropriate PPE
- 3.2.3 Apply procedures and aids when working with handheld tools
- 3.2.4 Decide on correct actions for completion of the task
- 3.2.5 Complete the task

### ELEMENT 3.3 - TEAM LIFTING

#### Learning objectives:

- 29) The participants can **apply** the TILE principle to manage and mitigate risks of manual handling (Skills, intermediate level)
- 30) The participants can **take initiative** to warm up prior to daily physical work tasks (Ability, intermediate level)
- 31) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when working in awkward postures (Ability, intermediate level)
- 32) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when lifting and carrying loads (Ability, intermediate level)

#### Scenario description

Technicians have been called upon to move a load that requires a minimum of two people, due to its size or shape.



The participants shall:

- 3.3.1 Evaluate the task to recognize and explain hazards and potential mitigation methods



3.3.2 Decide on correct actions for completion of the task

3.3.3 Complete the task

**Note** *The maximum weight of lifting props for manual handling is 15kg*

## ELEMENT 3.4 - TRAINING SCENARIO: EQUIPMENT COLLECTION FOR MOBILISATION

### Learning objectives:

- 33) The participants can **apply** the TILE principle to manage and mitigate risks of manual handling (Skills, intermediate level)
- 34) The participants can **take initiative** to warm up prior to daily physical work tasks (Ability, intermediate level)
- 35) The participants can **take responsibility** for actions to reduce exposure to vibrating handheld tools, such as job rotation and applying appropriate PPE (anti vibration gloves) (Ability, intermediate level)
- 36) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and using relevant aids when working over shoulder heights (Ability, intermediate level)
- 37) The participants can **take initiative** to mitigate the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by applying TILE principle, safe work procedures and aids when lifting and carrying loads (Ability, intermediate level)

### Scenario description

A crew on site needs components to conduct maintenance on the turbine. The equipment needs to be moved from its storage area to the designated loading area. Each item weighs 12 kg or less.



The participants shall:

- 3.4.1 Evaluate the task to recognise and explain hazards and potential mitigation methods
- 3.4.2 Take reductive measures for exposure to vibrating handheld tools, such as job rotation and application of appropriate PPE
- 3.4.3 Use procedures and aids when working with handheld tools
- 3.4.4 Decide on correct actions for completion of the task



### 3.4.5 Complete the task

## LESSON 4 - TRAINING REVIEW

15 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to think about and process their learning outcome and key takeaways from the training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working.

### ELEMENT 4.1 - TRAINING REVIEW



The instructor shall:

- 4.1.1 Re-present the overall aims and learning objectives of the training for the participants' comparison of their learning outcome and the achievement of their previously stated expectations for the training



The participants shall:

- 4.1.2 Think about their learning outcome and key takeaways from the Manual Handling Refresher Training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working by means of e.g.:
- a. group discussion or walk and talk
  - b. questions and answers in class, or where suitable

**Note** *The instructor may additionally conduct a local evaluation of the training.*

### ELEMENT 4.2 - FEEDBACK SESSION



The instructor shall:

- 4.2.1 Give an overall feedback and feed forward on the participants' learning outcome inspired by the training as well as from the training-review-session
- 4.2.2 Encourage the participants to examine and grow awareness of which specific elements in their own WTG type/WTG environment differ from the training scenario environment (to visualise and enhance learning transfer)
- 4.2.3 Encourage the participants to discuss with colleagues about how the Manual Handling Refresher Training content, methods and techniques are similar or different to the local specific conditions identified after the training completion



# Fire Awareness Module

---

Fire Awareness Initial Training (FAW)  
Fire Awareness Refresher Training (FAWR)



## 11. FIRE AWARENESS INITIAL TRAINING

### 11.1 Aims and Objectives of Fire Awareness Initial Training

The aim of this training is to enable the participants to prevent fires, make appropriate judgements when evaluating a fire, manage evacuation of personnel and ensure all are safely accounted for in the event of an unmanageable fire. If the incident is judged to be safe, the participants should be able to efficiently extinguish an initial fire by using basic handheld firefighting equipment.

After having successfully completed Fire Awareness Initial Training, the participants will have the ability to:

- 1) **Act independently** to identify fire hazards and prevent fires in a wind turbine environment (Ability, intermediate level)
- 2) **Take responsibility** for assessing a fire and, if needed, be able to select the right extinguishing media according to the fire classes (Ability, intermediate level)
- 3) **Take responsibility** for the evacuation of personnel and ensure all are safely accounted for in the event of an unmanageable fire (Ability, intermediate level)
- 4) **Act independently** in efficiently extinguishing an initial fire by using basic handheld firefighting equipment, if the incident is judged to be safe (Ability, intermediate level)

### 11.2 Duration of the Fire Awareness Initial Training

The total contact time for completing the Fire Awareness Initial Training is to be 3 hours and 20 minutes.

The training provider must not exceed the times per day given in the table below.

	Maximum Duration Per Day
Contact time	8 hours
Total training day	10 hours

Table 11.2.1 – Maximum durations for training day

**Note** *Contact time includes delivery of course lesson contents, practical exercises and activities directly related to these.*

*The total training day includes contact time, meals and breaks and travel between training sites (where applicable).*



### 11.3 Fire Awareness Initial Training Participant Ratio

The ratio shown for theory sessions indicates the maximum number of participants that can attend the course.

Other ratios indicate the maximum number of participants to be supervised by one (or more) instructor(s) during each activity.

	Session	Instructor to Participant Ratio
<b>Fire Awareness Initial Training</b>	Theory	1:12
	Practical	1:6

Table 11.3.1 – GWO Fire Awareness Initial Training instructor to participant ratio

### 11.4 Equipment for Fire Awareness Initial Training

The equipment required for training as listed in Annex 1 must be available and must fulfil national legal requirements as listed in table A4-1 in Annex 1 where applicable.

### 11.5 Fire Awareness Initial Training Timetable

The order in which elements of this training are delivered may vary according to the didactical choices of the delivering training provider.

The delivery of this training must comply with the requirements described in the GWO Requirements for Training.

Lesson	Element	Duration
<b>1. Introduction to the training</b>	1.1	Safety instructions and emergency procedures
	1.2	Facilities
	1.3	Introduction
	1.4	Scope and main learning objective
	1.5	Ongoing assessment (participant performance assessment form)
	1.6	Motivation
	1.7	Human factors
	TOTAL	15 min.
<b>2. Legislation</b>	2.1	Global legislation
	2.2	National legislation
	TOTAL	5 min.
<b>3.</b>	3.1	Types of fires



<b>Fire combustion and fire spread</b>	3.2	Fire triangle	
	3.3	Fire spread	
	3.4	Fire gases	
		TOTAL	20 min.
<b>4. Fire extinguishing</b>	4.1	Contingency plan	
	4.2	Assessing the fire	
	4.3	Fire classes	
		TOTAL	25 min.
<b>5. Fire prevention</b>	5.1	Fire hazards	
	5.2	Fire prevention measures	
		TOTAL	20 min.
<b>6. Firefighting equipment in a WTG</b>	6.1	Pre-use inspection	
	6.2	Correct use of firefighting equipment	
		TOTAL	20 min.
<b>7. Practice and scenario-based training</b>	7.1	Practice	
	7.2	Scenario-based training	
		TOTAL	80 min.
<b>8. Training review</b>	8.1	Training review	
	8.2	Feedback session	
		TOTAL	15 min.
		GRAND TOTAL	200 min.

Table 11.5.1 – GWO Fire Awareness Initial Training timetable

## 11.6 Detailed Description of the Fire Awareness Initial Training

### LESSON 1 - INTRODUCTION TO THE TRAINING

15 min.

The aim of this lesson is for the participants to be motivated and to engage in the training safely at a training facility, while recognising what is expected of them during the training.

After having successfully completed Lesson 1 of Fire Awareness Initial Training, the participants can:

- 5) **Recognise** what is expected of them throughout the training (Knowledge, basic level)
- 6) **Name** and point out local emergency procedures and facilities (Knowledge, basic level)



- 7) **Discuss** the relevant human factors and explain their implications (Knowledge, intermediate level)

## ELEMENT 1.1 - SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

### Learning objective:

- 8) The participants can **show interest** or curiosity in the safety and emergency procedures at the training facility (Ability, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 1.1.1 Explain and ask open ended questions aiming at:
- safety instructions according to internal procedures
  - emergency procedures and emergency exits in the areas where the participants can be expected to be located during the course



### The participants shall:

- 1.1.2 Engage in answering questions on local safety and emergency procedures

## ELEMENT 1.2 - FACILITIES

### Learning objective:

- 9) The participants can **recognise** the location of facilities at the training location (Knowledge, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 1.2.1 Present a general description of the facilities at the training location (administration, dining area, restrooms, toilets, etc.)
- 1.2.2 Alternative activity: lead a tour and point out facilities



The participants shall:

- 1.2.3 Note relevant facilities and ask questions when in doubt

## ELEMENT 1.3 - INTRODUCTION

Learning objective:

- 10) The participants can **show interest** in fellow participants and the course content / design (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.3.1 Explain and ask open ended questions aiming at the programme of the Fire Awareness Initial Training training, including breaks and mealtimes
- 1.3.2 Give a short introduction to themselves, including their backgrounds as instructors
- 1.3.3 Ask for participants' expectations of the training and their learning or development



The participants shall:

- 1.3.4 Give a short introduction to themselves, including job function and expected primary geographic work location and share expectations on the training

## ELEMENT 1.4 - SCOPE AND MAIN LEARNING OBJECTIVE

Learning objective:

- 11) The participants can **recognise** the scope and main objectives of the Fire Awareness Initial Training (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.4.1 Present the scope and main learning objectives of the Fire Awareness Initial Training



- 1.4.2 Involve participants with questions on understanding and individual experiences of Fire Awareness Initial Training



The participants shall:

- 1.4.3 Engage in answering questions and share experiences of Fire Awareness Initial Training

## ELEMENT 1.5 - ONGOING ASSESSMENTS (PARTICIPANT PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT FORM)

Learning objective:

- 12) The participants can **recognise** the assessment procedure and the aim of the ongoing assessment (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.5.1 Explain the reasons for the ongoing assessment
- 1.5.2 Explain the layout of the GWO participant performance assessment form and how it is used



The participants shall:

- 1.5.3 Engage themselves in discussions and ask questions when in doubt in relation to the assessment procedure

## ELEMENT 1.6 - MOTIVATION

Learning objective:

- 13) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to engage in the learning activities (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.6.1 Explain and lead a discussion on:
- the importance of personal involvement in the course



- b. the definition of and the need for Fire Awareness Initial Training knowledge, skills and abilities when working in the wind industry

**Note** *Positive motivation is the driving force for commitment, and the instructor should make a focused effort to support growth of the necessary attitude and motivation in the participant*



The participants shall:

- 1.6.2 Engage themselves in discussions and share experiences on Fire Awareness Initial Training

**Note** *When the participants succeed by trying out on their own, bring their relevant experience into play and apply learning points from the instructor's feedback; the participant develops a positive attitude and responsibility towards the subject and the performance in the work situation*

## ELEMENT 1.7 - HUMAN FACTORS

The aim of the element is to draw the participants' attention to how human behaviour and taking responsibility influences a safe work environment. In addition, the aim is to prepare for a continued focus on human factors during practical training and exercises.

### Learning objectives:

- 14) The participants can **describe** the relevant human factors, and their implications. (Knowledge, basic level)
- 15) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to focus on human factors during the following practical exercises (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.7.1 Present how human factors influence accidents in the wind industry (relevant data may be used)
- 1.7.2 Lead a discussion about the role of the individual in improving human behaviour and how this can improve the safety in the wind industry

Facts and Human Factors Criteria:

The consequences of human factors in accidents in the wind industry are influenced by the following terms and conditions:

- a. attention and perception
- b. group behaviour and peer pressure



- c. weather conditions
- d. weather delays
- e. noise levels
- f. site layout and housekeeping
- g. fitness and health
- h. domestic and work-related stress
- i. workload (both overload and underload)
- j. fatigue
- k. time pressure and deadlines
- l. alcohol, medication, and substance abuse



The participants shall:

- 1.7.3 Engage in discussions and share experiences of how human factors influence accidents related to the Fire Awareness Initial Training
- 1.7.4 Engage in and reflect on received feedback and take responsibility on their own performance and development during the training

## LESSON 2 - LEGISLATION

5 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to comply with legislation and requirements that apply to fire prevention and firefighting equipment related to the industry.

After successfully having completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 16) **Show interest** in adhering to applicable legislation relevant to fire prevention and firefighting equipment (Ability, basic level)



## ELEMENT 2.1 - GLOBAL LEGISLATION

### Learning objective:

- 17) The participants can **describe** relevant legislation and requirements that apply to fire prevention and firefighting equipment in relation to the industry onshore and offshore (Knowledge, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 2.1.1 Present examples of relevant legislation and requirements that apply to fire prevention and firefighting equipment in relation to the industry onshore
- 2.1.2 Present examples of relevant legislation and requirements that apply to fire prevention and firefighting equipment in relation to the industry offshore
- 2.1.3 Ask the participants open ended questions about relevant legislation and requirements that apply to fire prevention and firefighting equipment in relation to the industry onshore and offshore



### The participants shall:

- 2.1.4 Engage in answering the questions and share their understandings about relevant legislation and requirements that apply to fire prevention and firefighting equipment in relation to the industry onshore and offshore

## ELEMENT 2.2 - NATIONAL LEGISLATION

### Learning objective:

- 18) The participants can **describe** national legislation relevant to fire prevention and firefighting equipment in relation to the industry (Knowledge, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 2.2.1 Present examples of:
  - a. applicable legislation
  - b. national legislative requirements



- c. legal responsibilities
- d. local authorities

2.2.2 Ask the participants open ended questions about relevant legislation and requirements that apply to fire prevention and firefighting equipment in relation to the national legislation



The participants shall:

2.2.3 Engage in answering the questions and share their understandings about relevant legislation and requirements that apply to fire prevention and firefighting equipment in relation to the national legislation

## LESSON 3 - FIRE COMBUSTION AND FIRE SPREAD

20 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to understand combustion, fire spread, the different types of fires and the composition of smoke. In addition, to understand the elements needed for a fire (and more importantly) how to extinguish a fire and the dangers of smoke.

After successfully having completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 19) **Show interest** in the different types of fires and the material state, including the type of material surface (Ability, basic level)
- 20) **Show interest** in the triangle of combustion (Ability, basic level)
- 21) **Show interest** in fire spread and hazards of fire gases (Ability, basic level)

### ELEMENT 3.1 - TYPES OF FIRES

Learning objective:

- 22) The participants can **describe** the different types of fires and the material state, including the type of material surface (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 3.1.1 Present the types of fires (solid, liquid, gas)
- 3.1.2 Present material state, including how surface size influences combustion



- 3.1.3 Facilitate a learning activity such as a quiz, questionnaire or ask the participants open ended questions about the types of fires and the state of material, including the influence of the size of the surface



The participants shall:

- 3.1.4 Engage in answering the activity and share understandings about the types of fires and the state of material, including the influence of the size of the surface

## ELEMENT 3.2 - FIRE TRIANGLE

Learning objective:

- 23) The participants can **recognise** basic fire theory e.g. the triangle of combustion (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 3.2.1 Present the elements needed for a fire to occur with reference to the three sides of the triangle of combustion (oxygen, material, and temperature):
- 3.2.2 Facilitate a learning activity such as a quiz, questionnaire or ask the participants open ended questions about the elements needed for a fire to occur with reference to the three sides of the triangle of combustion



The participants shall:

- 3.2.3 Engage in the activity and share understandings about the triangle of combustion

## ELEMENT 3.3 - FIRE SPREAD

Learning objective:

- 24) The participants can **explain** fire spread (Knowledge, intermediate level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 3.3.1 Present how fire spreads by (in relation to the wind energy industry):
  - a. conduction
  - b. convection
  - c. radiation
  - d. direct burning
- 3.3.2 Facilitate a learning activity such as a quiz, questionnaire or ask the participants open ended questions about how a fire can spread
- 3.3.3 Give constructive feedback to the participants throughout the activity



#### The participants shall:

- 3.3.4 Engage in the activity and share understandings about how a fire can spread

## ELEMENT 3.4 - FIRE GASES

### Learning objective:

- 25) The participants can **explain** the composition and hazards of fire gases based on the materials in a WTG (Knowledge, intermediate level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 3.4.1 Present the composition and hazards of fire gases based on the materials in a WTG
- 3.4.2 Facilitate a learning activity such as a quiz, questionnaire or ask the participants open ended questions about the composition and hazards of fire gases based on the materials in a WTG
- 3.4.3 Give constructive feedback to the participants throughout the activity



#### The participants shall:

- 3.4.4 Engage in the activity and share understandings about the composition and hazards of fire gases based on the materials in a WTG



## LESSON 4 - FIRE EXTINGUISHING

25 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to assess a fire and, if needed, to be able to identify the right extinguishing media according to the fire classes. Furthermore, this lesson shall enable the participants to act according to the contingency plans in a WTG.

After successfully having completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 26) **Solve** how to assess a fire (Ability, basic level)
- 27) **Solve** how to act in a given situation based on an assessment of the fire and, if needed, to select the right extinguishing media according to the fire classes (Ability, basic level)
- 28) **Solve** how to act according to the contingency plans in a WTG (Ability, basic level)

### ELEMENT 4.1 - CONTINGENCY PLAN

#### Learning objectives:

- 29) The participants can **describe** an example of a contingency plan in a wind turbine (Knowledge, basic level)
- 30) The participants can **describe** examples of the importance of knowing beforehand what to do in an emergency (Knowledge, basic level)
- 31) The participants can **explain** when and how to use a personal escape mask if applicable (Knowledge, intermediate level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 4.1.1 Share copies of an example of a contingency plan in a wind turbine
- 4.1.2 Ask the participants open ended questions about:
  - a. the example of a contingency plan for a wind turbine
  - b. examples of the importance of knowing beforehand what to do in an emergency
- 4.1.3 Facilitate an exercise where the participants can share understandings about when and how to use a personal escape mask if applicable



The participants shall:

- 4.1.4 Engage in answering the questions and share understandings about:
- a. the example of a contingency plan for a wind turbine
  - b. examples of the importance of knowing beforehand what to do in an emergency
- 4.1.5 Engage in the exercise and share understandings about when and how to use a personal escape mask

## ELEMENT 4.2 - ASSESSING THE FIRE

Learning objective:

- 32) The participants can **describe** the fire intensity curve (Knowledge, basic level)
- 33) The participants can **solve** the challenge of how to assess a fire and how to act based on the assessment of the fire (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 4.2.1 Present the fire intensity curve
- 4.2.2 Facilitate a learning activity which enables all participants to practise how to assess a fire and how to act based on the assessment of the fire
- 4.2.3 Give constructive feedback to the participants throughout the activity with an emphasis on ensuring that the participants have a correct understanding of the fire intensity curve; can assess a fire and know what to do based on the assessment of the fire



The participants shall:

- 4.2.4 Engage in the activity and practise how to assess a fire and how to act based on the assessment of the fire



## ELEMENT 4.3 - FIRE CLASSES

### Learning objectives:

- 34) The participants can **describe** the fire classes (Knowledge, basic level)
- 35) The participants can **explain** methods of extinguishing fire with reference to the fire triangle (Knowledge, intermediate level)
- 36) The participants can **explain** which extinguishing media found in a WTG can be used for various fire classes (Knowledge, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 4.3.1 Present the fire classes and show examples of different types of fires according to the fire classes
- 4.3.2 Facilitate a learning activity, where the participants must share understandings about:
  - a. the fire classes
  - b. methods of extinguishing fire with reference to the fire triangle
  - c. which extinguishing media found in a WTG can be used for various fire classes
- 4.3.3 Give constructive feedback to the participants throughout the activity with an emphasis on ensuring that the participants have a correct understanding of the fire classes and the various fire extinguishers available for extinguishing various fire types



### The participants shall:

- 4.3.4 Engage in the activity and share understandings about:
  - a. the fire classes
  - b. methods of extinguishing fire according to the fire classes
  - c. which extinguishing media found in a WTG can be used for various fire classes

### Fire Class by Global Region

Fire Type	Europe	North America	Australia
Combustible Materials	A	A	A
Flammable Liquids	B	B	B



Flammable Gases	C	B	C
Flammable Metals	D	D	D
Electrical Fire	Not Classified	C	E
Cooking Oils and Fats	F	K	F

Table 4.3.1 – Fire classes by region

## LESSON 5 - FIRE PREVENTION

20 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to take preventive measures to improve fire safety in a WTG.

After successfully having completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 37) **Solve** the challenge of how to identify and mitigate fire hazards in a WTG environment (Ability, basic level)
- 38) **Show interest** in the importance of personal behaviour as a fire prevention measure and how to improve fire safety during daily work (Ability, basic level)

### ELEMENT 5.1 - FIRE HAZARDS

#### Learning objectives:

- 39) The participants can **recognise** fire hazards in a WTG environment (Knowledge, basic level)
- 40) The participants can **solve** the challenge of how to identify and mitigate fire hazards in a WTG environment (Ability, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 5.1.1 Present example(s) of situation(s) or scenario(s) with fire hazards in a WTG environment (manned/unmanned)
- 5.1.2 Explain and demonstrate in how to identify and mitigate the fire hazards in the shown example(s) of situation(s) or scenario(s) from a WTG environment (manned/unmanned)
- 5.1.3 Ask the participants relevant questions about how to identify and mitigate the fire hazards in the example(s)



- 5.1.4 Provide additional examples of situations or scenarios from a WTG environment with fire hazards (manned/unmanned)
- 5.1.5 Facilitate guided practise for the participants in identifying the fire hazards and deciding how to mitigate these hazards in the additional examples
- 5.1.6 Give constructive feedback to the participants' practice in identifying the fire hazards and deciding how to mitigate these hazards in the additional examples:



The participants shall:

- 5.1.7 Engage in answering the questions and share their understandings about how to identify and mitigate the fire hazards in the examples
- 5.1.8 Engage in the practice of identifying the fire hazards and deciding how to mitigate these hazards in the additional examples

## ELEMENT 5.2 - FIRE PREVENTION MEASURES

### Learning objectives:

- 41) The participants can **describe** how to improve fire safety in daily work (Knowledge, basic level)
- 42) The participants can **recognise** fixed systems in WTGs, including requirements for special training for entering WTGs with fixed systems (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 5.2.1 Lead discussion with the participants about how to improve fire safety in daily work
- 5.2.2 Present example(s) of fixed systems in a WTG, including requirements for special training for entering WTGs with fixed systems
- 5.2.3 Facilitate a learning activity such as a quiz, questionnaire or ask the participants open ended questions about fixed systems in a WTG, including requirements for special training for entering WTGs with fixed systems



The participants shall:

- 5.2.4 Engage in the discussion and share understandings about how to improve fire safety in daily work



- 5.2.5 Engage in answering the activity and share understandings about fixed systems in a WTG including requirements for special training for entering WTGs with fixed systems

## LESSON 6 - FIREFIGHTING EQUIPMENT IN A WTG

20 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to be able to use firefighting equipment in a WTG efficiently without the risk of injuries.

After having successfully completed this lesson, participants can:

- 43) **Solve** how to do a pre-use inspection of various firefighting equipment found in a wind turbine (Ability, basic level)
- 44) **Show interest** in distances and correct, efficient, and safe use of various firefighting equipment focusing on equipment found in a wind turbine (Ability, basic level)
- 45) **Show interest** in advantages and disadvantages of various firefighting equipment with a focus on equipment found in a wind turbine (Ability, basic level)

### ELEMENT 6.1 - PRE-USE INSPECTION

#### Learning objectives:

- 46) The participants can **describe** the importance of pre-use inspection of firefighting equipment (Knowledge, basic level)
- 47) The participants can **perform** pre-use inspections of firefighting equipment (Skills, intermediate level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 6.1.1 Lead a discussion or brainstorm with the participants about possible consequences if a pre-use inspection of firefighting equipment is NOT done prior to use
- 6.1.2 Facilitate practical exercise that enable the participants to practise performing pre-use inspections of firefighting equipment
- 6.1.3 Give the participants constructive feedback throughout the activities



The participants shall:

- 6.1.4 Engage in the brainstorm and share experiences or understandings about the importance of pre-use inspection of firefighting equipment
- 6.1.5 Practise pre-use inspections of firefighting equipment

## ELEMENT 6.2 - CORRECT USE OF FIREFIGHTING EQUIPMENT

Learning objectives:

- 48) The participants can **describe** the advantages and disadvantages of various firefighting equipment in WTGs (Knowledge, basic level)
- 49) The participants can **describe** the safe distance and precautions for various firefighting equipment (Knowledge, basic level)
- 50) The participants can **describe** how to use various firefighting equipment correctly, efficiently and safely in WTGs (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 6.2.1 Present the advantages and disadvantages of various firefighting equipment in WTGs
- 6.2.2 Demonstrate safe distance and precautions for various firefighting equipment
- 6.2.3 Demonstrate correct, efficient, and safe use of various firefighting equipment in WTGs
- 6.2.4 Ask the participants open ended questions throughout about the:
  - a. advantages and disadvantages of various firefighting equipment in WTGs
  - b. safe distances and precautions for various firefighting equipment
  - c. correct, efficient and safe use of various firefighting equipment in WTGs



The participants shall:

- 6.2.5 Engage in answering the questions and share understandings about the:
  - a. advantages and disadvantages of various firefighting equipment in WTGs



- b. safe distance and precautions for various firefighting equipment
- c. correct, efficient and safe use of various firefighting equipment in WTGs

**Note** *As a minimum, the instructor shall demonstrate how to correctly use a handheld carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) extinguisher, a water extinguisher, and a fire blanket. Dry chemical extinguishers shall be explained*

*Where possible and in accordance with local legislation this demonstration should be conducted using live fire and active extinguishing agents*

## LESSON 7 - PRACTICE AND SCENARIO-BASED TRAINING

80 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to assess a fire and if needed, efficiently extinguish a small fire without the risk of injuries.

After successfully having completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 51) **Take responsibility** for the efficient and safe use of the firefighting equipment in a WTG (Ability, intermediate level)
- 52) **Act independently** in assessing the fire and act in a correct manner upon discovering a fire in a WTG (Ability, intermediate level)
- 53) **Take responsibility** for the evacuation of personnel and ensure all are safely accounted for in the event of an unmanageable fire (Ability, intermediate level)

### ELEMENT 7.1 - PRACTICE

Learning objectives:

- 54) The participants can **apply** CO<sub>2</sub> extinguishers efficiently and safely (Skill, intermediate level)
- 55) The participants can **apply** fire blankets efficiently and safely (Skill, intermediate level)



**The instructor shall:**

- 7.1.1 Facilitate practical exercises that enable the participants to practise the efficient and safe use of:
  - a. CO<sub>2</sub> extinguishers



- b. fire blankets

7.1.2 Give constructive feedback throughout the participants' practise of the efficient and safe use of CO2 extinguishers and fire blankets



The participants shall:

7.1.3 Engage in the exercises and practise using CO2 extinguishers efficiently and safely

7.1.4 Engage in the exercises and practise using fire blankets efficiently and safely

## ELEMENT 7.2 - SCENARIO-BASED TRAINING

### Learning objectives:

- 56) The participants can **recognise** safety procedures and emergency exits in WTG mock scenarios (Knowledge, basic level)
- 57) The participants can **describe** how smoke develops in an enclosed area and the correct reaction to such a situation (Knowledge, basic level)
- 58) The participants can **take responsibility** for the safe evacuation from a smoke filled environment (Ability, intermediate level)
- 59) The participants can **act independently** and correctly when discovering fire or smoke in a WTG (Ability, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

7.2.1 Explain safety procedures and emergency exits in WTG mock scenarios

7.2.2 Demonstrate smoke development in an enclosed area and the correct reaction to such a situation

7.2.3 Ask the participants relevant questions about the instructor's demonstration e.g.

- a. what happened?
- b. how did the smoke develop?
- c. how did instructor react in this situation?
- d. of those actions, which were the most important?



- e. why were these key actions performed?

7.2.4 Facilitate scenarios, where the participants have to practise how to:

- a. safely evacuate a smoke filled environment
- b. decide and take the correct actions when discovering fire or smoke in a WTG (various mock scenarios in WTGs)

7.2.5 Give constructive feedback to the participants' performance throughout the activities of this element



The participants shall:

7.2.6 Engage in the scenarios and practise how to:

- a. safely evacuate a smoke filled environment
- b. decide and take the correct actions when discovering fire or smoke in a WTG (various mock scenarios in WTGs)

## LESSON 8 - TRAINING REVIEW

15 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to reflect on and process their learning outcome and key takeaways from the training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working.

### ELEMENT 8.1 - TRAINING REVIEW



The instructor shall:

8.1.1 Re-present the overall aims and learning objectives of the training for the participants' comparison of their learning outcomes and the achievement of their previously stated expectations for the training



The participants shall:

8.1.2 Reflect on their learning outcome and key takeaways from Fire Awareness Initial Training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working by means of e.g.

- a. group discussions or walk & talk
- b. questions & answers in class or where suitable



**Note** *The instructor may additionally conduct a local evaluation of the training*

## ELEMENT 8.2 - FEEDBACK SESSION



**The instructor shall:**

- 8.2.1 Give overall feedback and feed forward on the participants' learning outcomes inspired by the training as well as from the training review
- 8.2.2 Encourage the participants to examine and grow awareness of which specific elements in their own WTG type/WTG environment differ from the training scenario environment (to visualise and enhance learning transfer). In addition, and after the training completion, to discuss with colleagues about how the Fire Awareness content, methods and techniques are similar or different to specific, local condition



GLOBAL WIND  
ORGANISATION

# Fire Awareness Refresher Training

---

Fire Awareness Refresher Training (FAWR)



## 12. FIRE AWARENESS REFRESHER TRAINING

### 12.1 Aims and Objectives of the Fire Awareness Refresher Training

The aim of this training is to refresh the participants prior experiences, knowledge, skills, and abilities to enable participants, through practical training to prevent fires, make appropriate judgements when evaluating a fire, manage evacuation of personnel and ensure all are safely accounted for in the event of an unmanageable fire. If the incident is judged to be safe, the participants should be able to efficiently extinguish an initial fire by using basic handheld firefighting equipment.

After having successfully completed this Fire Awareness Refresher Training, the participants will have the ability to:

- 1) **Act independently** to identify fire hazards and prevent fires in a wind turbine environment (Ability, intermediate level)
- 2) **Take responsibility** for assessing a fire and, if needed, be able to select the right extinguishing media according to the fire classes (Ability, intermediate level)
- 3) **Take responsibility** for the evacuation of personnel and ensure all are safely accounted for in the event of an unmanageable fire (Ability, intermediate level)
- 4) **Act independently** in efficiently extinguishing an initial fire by using basic handheld firefighting equipment, if the incident is judged to be safe (Ability, intermediate level)

### 12.2 Duration of the Fire Awareness Refresher Training

The total contact time for completing the Fire Awareness Refresher Training is set to be 3 hours and 0 minutes.

The training provider must not exceed the times per day given in the table below.

	Maximum Duration Per Day
Contact time	8 hours
Total training day	10 hours

Table 12.2.1 - Maximum durations for training day

**Note** *Contact time includes delivery of course lesson contents, practical exercises and activities directly related to these.*

*The total training day includes contact time, meals and breaks and travel between training sites (where applicable).*



## 12.3 Fire Awareness Refresher Training Participant Ratio

Other ratios indicate the maximum number of participants to be supervised by one (or more) instructor(s) during each activity.

	Session	Instructor to Participant Ratio
<b>Fire Awareness Refresher Training</b>	Practical	1:6

Table 12.3.1 - GWO Fire Awareness Refresher Training instructor to participant ratio

**Note** *Based on the available resources and risk assessment, multiple skill stations can be delivered at the same time.*

## 12.4 Equipment for Fire Awareness Refresher Training

The equipment required for training as listed in Annex 1 must be available and must fulfil national legal requirements as listed in table 4-1 where applicable.

## 12.5 Fire Awareness Refresher Training Timetable

The order in which elements of this training are delivered may vary according to the didactical choices of the delivering training provider.

The delivery of this training must comply with the requirements described in the GWO Requirements for Training.

Lesson	Element	Duration
<b>1. Introduction to the training</b>	1.1	Safety instructions and emergency procedures
	1.2	Facilities
	1.3	Introduction
	1.4	Scope and main learning objective
	1.5	Ongoing assessment (participant performance assessment form)
	1.6	Motivation
	1.7	Human factors
	TOTAL	30 min.
<b>2. Fire Awareness Skill Stations</b>	2.1	Warm-up



	2.2	Pre-use inspection of firefighting equipment	
	2.3	Using fire extinguishers	
	2.4	Using fire blankets	
	2.5	Escape from smoke filled environment	
	TOTAL		90 min.
<b>3. Fire Awareness Scenarios</b>	3.1	Warm-up	
	3.2	Escape and evacuate colleague	
	TOTAL		45 min.
<b>4. Training review</b>	4.1	Training review	
	4.2	Feedback session	
	TOTAL		15 min.
	GRAND TOTAL		180 min.

Table 12.5.1 - GWO Fire Awareness Refresher Training timetable

## 12.6 Participant Prerequisites for Fire Awareness Refresher Training

To attend Fire Awareness Refresher Training, the participants shall possess a valid WINDA training record for Fire Awareness Initial or Refresher training.

## 12.7 Detailed Description of the Fire Awareness Refresher Training

### LESSON 1 - INTRODUCTION TO THE TRAINING

30 min.

The aim of this lesson is for the participants to be motivated and to engage in the training safely at a training facility, while recognising what is expected of them during the training.

After having successfully completed Lesson 1 of Fire Awareness Refresher Training, the participants can:

- 5) **Recognise** what is expected of them throughout the training (Knowledge, basic level)
- 6) **Name** and point out local emergency procedures and facilities (Knowledge, basic level)
- 7) **Discuss** the relevant human factors and explain their implications (Knowledge, intermediate level)



## ELEMENT 1.1 - SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

### Learning objective:

- 8) The participants can **show interest** or curiosity in the safety and emergency procedures at the training facility (Ability, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 1.1.1 Explain and ask open ended questions aiming at:
- safety instructions according to internal procedures
  - emergency procedures and emergency exits in the areas where the participants can be expected to be located during the course



### The participants shall:

- 1.1.2 Engage in answering questions on local safety and emergency procedures

## ELEMENT 1.2 - FACILITIES

### Learning objective:

- 9) The participants can **recognise** the location of facilities at the training location (Knowledge, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 1.2.1 Present a general description of the facilities at the training location (administration, dining area, restrooms, toilets, etc.):
- 1.2.2 Alternative activity: lead a tour and point out facilities



### The participants shall:

- 1.2.3 Note relevant facilities and ask questions when in doubt



## ELEMENT 1.3 - INTRODUCTION

### Learning objective:

- 10) The participants can **show interest** in fellow participants and the course content / design (Ability, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 1.3.1 Explain and ask open ended questions aiming at the programme of the Fire Awareness Refresher Training, including breaks and mealtimes
- 1.3.2 Give a short introduction to themselves, including their backgrounds as instructors
- 1.3.3 Ask for participants' expectations of the training and their learning or development



### The participants shall:

- 1.3.4 Give a short introduction to themselves, including job function and expected primary geographic work location and share expectations on the training

## ELEMENT 1.4 - SCOPE AND MAIN LEARNING OBJECTIVE

### Learning objective:

- 11) The participants can **recognise** the scope and main objectives of the Fire Awareness Refresher Training (Knowledge, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 1.4.1 Present the scope and main learning objectives of the Fire Awareness Refresher Training
- 1.4.2 Involve participants with questions on understanding and individual experiences of Fire Awareness Refresher Training



The participants shall:

- 1.4.3 Engage in answering questions and share experiences of Fire Awareness Refresher Training

## ELEMENT 1.5 - ONGOING ASSESSMENTS (PARTICIPANT PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT FORM)

Learning objective:

- 12) The participants can **recognise** the assessment procedure and the aim of the ongoing assessment (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.5.1 Explain the reasons for the ongoing assessment
- 1.5.2 Explain the layout of the GWO participant performance assessment form and how it is used



The participants shall:

- 1.5.3 Engage themselves in discussions and ask questions when in doubt in relation to the assessment procedure

## ELEMENT 1.6 - MOTIVATION

Learning objective:

- 13) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to engage in the learning activities (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.6.1 Explain and lead a discussion on:
- a. the importance of personal involvement in the course
  - b. the definition of and the need for Fire Awareness Refresher Training knowledge, skills and abilities when working in the wind industry



**Note** *Positive motivation is the driving force for commitment, and the instructor should make a focused effort to support growth of the necessary attitude and motivation in the participant*



**The participants shall:**

1.6.2 Engage themselves in discussions and share experiences on Fire Awareness Refresher Training

**Note** *When the participants succeed by trying out on their own, bring their relevant experience into play and apply learning points from the instructor's feedback; the participant develops a positive attitude and responsibility towards the subject and the performance in the work situation*

## ELEMENT 1.7 - HUMAN FACTORS

The aim of the element is to draw the participants' attention to how human behaviour and taking responsibility influences a safe work environment. In addition, the aim is to prepare for a continued focus on human factors during practical training and exercises.

### Learning objectives:

- 14) The participants can **describe** the relevant human factors, and their implications. (Knowledge, basic level)
- 15) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to focus on human factors during the following practical exercises (Ability, basic level)



**The instructor shall:**

1.7.1 Present how human factors influence accidents in the wind industry (relevant data may be used)

1.7.2 Lead a discussion about the role of the individual in improving human behaviour and how this can improve the safety in the wind industry

Facts and Human Factors Criteria:

The consequences of human factors in accidents in the wind industry are influenced by the following terms and conditions:

- a. attention and perception
- b. group behaviour and peer pressure



- c. weather conditions
- d. weather delays
- e. noise levels
- f. site layout and housekeeping
- g. fitness and health
- h. domestic and work-related stress
- i. workload (both overload and underload)
- j. fatigue
- k. time pressure and deadlines
- l. alcohol, medication, and substance abuse



The participants shall:

- 1.7.3 Engage in discussions and share experiences of how human factors influence accidents related to the Fire Awareness Refresher Training
- 1.7.4 Engage in and reflect on received feedback and take responsibility on their own performance and development during the training

## LESSON 2 - FIRE AWARENESS SKILL STATIONS

90 min.

Throughout this lesson, the instructor shall:



The instructor shall:

- a. Establish the skill stations for this lesson in relevant locations
- b. Allow participants to take the lead in demonstrating their relevant knowledge and skills and abilities
- c. Call timeouts when necessary to create learning moments, including drawing focus to safety and quality and demonstrate procedures, techniques and how to use equipment
- d. Conduct ongoing assessments (Participant Performance Assessment Form)



- e. Provide feedback on participants' strengths and areas for improvement and initiate peer feedback
- f. Provide additional individual instruction to participants when needed

**Note** For further guidance on organising and conducting skill stations, see Annex 4 Guidance on Skill Stations and Scenarios

## ELEMENT 2.1 - WARM-UP



The instructor shall:

- 2.1.1 Explain control measures for the specific training facilities and training to avoid injury during the training
- 2.1.2 Lead a warm-up session prior to the following skill stations (see Annex 2 for guidelines on conducting a warm-up session)



The participants shall:

- 2.1.3 Take part in the warm-up session (based on individual ability)

## ELEMENT 2.2 - SKILL STATION: PRE-USE INSPECTION OF FIREFIGHTING EQUIPMENT

Learning objective:

- 16) The participants can **perform** a pre-use inspection of firefighting equipment (Skills, intermediate level)



The participants shall:

- 2.2.1 Carry out the pre-use inspection of firefighting equipment and investigate if the fire equipment is functional



## ELEMENT 2.3 - SKILL STATION: USING FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

### Learning objective:

- 17) The participants can **solve** how to act in a given situation based on an assessment of the fire and select the right fire extinguisher according to the fire classes (Ability, basic level)
- 18) The participants can **apply** fire extinguishers efficiently and safely (Skill, intermediate level)
- 19) The participants can **solve** how to act according to the contingency plans in a WTG (Ability, basic level)



### The participants shall:

- 2.3.1 Explain the elements required for a fire to start and be extinguished (e.g. by referring to the fire triangle)
- 2.3.2 Describe the fire hazards found in the wind industry
- 2.3.3 Describe the principles of a contingency plan
- 2.3.4 Explain advantages and disadvantages of various fire extinguishers
- 2.3.5 Deploy various relevant fire extinguishers based on the assessment of the fire

**Note** *As a minimum, the instructor shall demonstrate how to correctly use a handheld carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) extinguisher, a water extinguisher, and a fire blanket*

*Dry chemical extinguishers shall be explained where possible and in accordance with local legislation. This demonstration should be conducted using live fire and active extinguishing agents*

## ELEMENT 2.4 - SKILL STATION: USING FIRE BLANKETS

### Learning objective:

- 20) The participants can **solve** how to act in a given situation based on an assessment of the fire and select the right extinguishing media according to the fire classes (Ability, basic level)
- 21) The participants can **apply** fire blanket efficiently and safely (Skill, intermediate level)



The participants shall:

- 2.4.1 Describe the fire hazards found in the wind industry
- 2.4.2 Explain advantages and disadvantages of using fire blankets on different types of fires (based on national guidelines)
- 2.4.3 Effectively deploy a fire blanket to extinguish fire on a person

## ELEMENT 2.5 - SKILL STATION: ESCAPE FROM A SMOKE-FILLED ENVIRONMENT

### Learning objective:

- 22) The participants can **act independently** to escape from a smoke-filled environment in the event of an unmanageable fire (Ability, intermediate level)



The participants shall:

- 2.5.1 Describe general safety procedures and emergency exits in the wind industry workplace
- 2.5.2 Demonstrate safe behaviour and movement in a smoke-filled environment
- 2.5.3 Escape from a smoke-filled environment

## LESSON 3 - FIRE AWARENESS TRAINING SCENARIOS

45 min.

The aim of this lesson is to allow participants to combine skills practiced from skill stations into an industry relevant emergency scenario. By practicing cohesive emergency scenarios, technicians can better understand the risks and learn how to mitigate them, reducing the likelihood of accidents and injuries.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 23) **Take responsibility** for the evacuation of personnel and ensure all are safely accounted for in the event of an unmanageable fire (Ability, intermediate level)



**Note** *The scenario descriptions below are examples, and the training provider can create their own as long as they cover the mandatory learning objectives and practical scenario elements*

Throughout this lesson, the instructor shall:



**The instructor shall:**

- a. Establish the scenarios for this lesson in relevant locations and set-up any equipment or resources needed
- b. Assign roles to the participants in the scenario
- c. Frame the initial situation that the participants respond to and act on. This includes describing any environmental factors in the scenario
- d. Introduce new circumstances to the scenario when relevant (e.g. introduce time pressure, further injuries, or equipment failures in accordance with the local training risk assessment)
- e. Ensure safety throughout the scenarios
- f. Conduct ongoing assessments (Participant Performance Assessment Form)
- g. Provide feedback on participants' strengths and areas for improvement and initiate peer feedback

**Note** *For further guidance on organising and conducting scenarios, see Annex 4 Guidance on Skill Stations and Scenarios*

## ELEMENT 3.2 - WARM-UP



**The instructor shall:**

- 3.2.1 Explain control measures for the specific training facilities and training to avoid injury during the training
- 3.2.2 Lead a warm-up session prior to the training scenarios (see Annex 2 for guidelines on conducting a warm-up session)



**The participants shall:**

- 3.2.3 Take part in the warm-up session (based on individual ability)



## ELEMENT 3.3 - TRAINING SCENARIO: ESCAPE AND EVACUATE COLLEAGUE

### Learning objectives:

- 24) The participants can **perform** a pre-use inspection of firefighting equipment (Skills, intermediate level)
- 25) The participants can **solve** how to act in a given situation based on an assessment of the fire and select the right extinguishing media according to the fire classes (Ability, basic level)
- 26) The participants can **apply** fire extinguishers efficiently and safely (Skill, intermediate level)
- 27) The participants can **apply** a fire blanket efficiently and safely (Skill, intermediate level)
- 28) The participants can **act independently** to escape from a smoke-filled environment in the event of an unmanageable fire (Ability, intermediate level)
- 29) The participants can **take responsibility** for the evacuation of personnel and ensure all are safely accounted for in the event of an unmanageable fire (Ability, intermediate level)

### Scenario description

The scenario starts with personnel discovering a small solid fuel fire in a storage area. Next, the personnel attempt to fight the fire and fail. After attempting to extinguish the fire, the fire develops and becomes unmanageable, leading to evacuation. Lastly, during evacuation from the smoke-filled environment, one colleague has sustained injuries and needs to be evacuated.



#### The participants shall:

- 3.3.1 Select the appropriate fire extinguisher
- 3.3.2 Perform proper pre-use actions and checks
- 3.3.3 Effectively deploy the fire extinguisher on the fire
- 3.3.4 Consider environmental factors and impact on firefighting including restricted spaces, inhalation, and displacement of gases
- 3.3.5 Evacuate from a smoke-filled area, ensuring that the group evacuates safely
- 3.3.6 Effectively deploy a fire blanket to extinguish fire on a person (optional dependent on national legislation and scenario)



- 3.3.7 Perform additional actions, such as evacuation, call for help, and implement emergency response procedures

## LESSON 4 - TRAINING REVIEW

15 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to think about and process their learning outcome and key takeaways from the training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working.

### ELEMENT 4.1 - TRAINING REVIEW



The instructor shall:

- 4.1.1 Re-present the overall aims and learning objectives of the training for the participants' comparison of their learning outcome and the achievement of their previously stated expectations for the training



The participants shall:

- 4.1.2 Think about their learning outcome and key takeaways from the Fire Awareness Refresher Training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working by means of e.g.:
- group discussion or walk and talk
  - questions and answers in class, or where suitable

**Note** *The instructor may additionally conduct a local evaluation of the training.*

### ELEMENT 4.2 - FEEDBACK SESSION



The instructor shall:

- 4.2.1 Give overall feedback and feed forward on the participants' learning outcome inspired by the training as well as from the training-review-session
- 4.2.2 Encourage the participants to examine and grow awareness of which specific elements in their own WTG type/WTG environment differ from the training scenario environment (to visualise and enhance learning transfer)



Encourage the participants to discuss with colleagues about how the Fire Awareness Refresher Training content, methods and techniques are similar or different to the local specific conditions identified after the training completion



# Working at Height Module

---

Working at Height Initial Training (WAH)

Working at Height Refresher Training (WAHR)



## 13. WORKING AT HEIGHT INITIAL TRAINING

### 13.1 Aims and Objectives of Working at Height Initial Training

The aim of this training is to enable participants, through both theoretical and practical training, to use personal protective equipment, work safely at height, and perform basic rescue operations from height in a remote wind turbine environment.

After successfully completing Working at Height Initial Training participants have the ability to:

- 1) **Take responsibility** when working at height using personal protective equipment and performing basic rescue operations from height in a remote wind turbine environment (Ability, intermediate level)

**Note** *This course is not designed to test the participants' capability and aptitude for working at height, e.g. it is not a test for fear of height or designed to overcome fear of height*

### 13.2 Duration of Working at Height Initial Training

The total contact time for completing this training is estimated to be 14 hours and 25 minutes. The training provider must not exceed the times per day given in the table below.

	Maximum Duration Per Day
Contact time	8 hours
Total training day	10 hours

Table 13.2.1 – Maximum durations per training day

**Note** *Contact time includes delivery of course lesson contents, practical exercises and activities directly related to these. The total training day includes contact time, meals, breaks and travel between training sites (where applicable)*

### 13.3 Working at Height Initial Training Participant Ratio

The ratio shown for theory sessions indicates the maximum number of participants per instructor attending the course. The ratio shown for practical indicate the maximum number of participants to be supervised by an instructor during each activity.

**Note** *When participants are split into pairs for practical activities, it is recommended to have one instructor for every two ladders. This ratio may be adjusted, based on the didactical design of the activities and the findings of the local training risk assessment*



	Session	Instructor to Participant Ratio
Working at Height Initial Training	Theory	1:12
	Practical	1:6
	Session (Onsite)	Instructor to Participant Ratio
	Theory	1:12
	Practical	1:4

Table 13.3.1 – Working at Height Initial Training instructor to participant ratio

### 13.4 Equipment for Working at Height Initial Training

The equipment required for training, as listed in Annex 1, must be available and must meet the national legal requirements specified in Table A4-1 in Annex 1, where applicable.

A generic approach to teaching safety equipment is applied in this training to avoid potential product specific additional training after completion, which may be required by the participant's organisation (e.g. prior to site work).

The generic approach is achieved by teaching a variety of safety equipment products within each category (e.g. guided type fall arresters). This enables participants to carry out pre-use inspections and operate other safety equipment products beyond those demonstrated during this training, provided they refer to the manufacturer's user manual. However, a location specific risk assessment may identify the need for additional instructions.

Additional fall protection must always be used during training activities at height.

**Note** *It must be ensured that equipment combinations and training activities do not compromise the function of the additional fall protection system. Systems used as backup elements must be risk assessed as suitable for that purpose*

The training provider shall introduce control measures that lower the risks and hazards associated with a fall from height to an acceptable level, following the Hierarchy of Controls in their risk assessment.

GWO recommends a maximum fall factor of 0.5. To calculate this, the following formula is applied, based on the maximum allowed lanyard of length 2.00 m and a fall of 1.00 m.

$$\text{Fall Factor (FF)} = \frac{\text{Distance Fallen}}{\text{Length of lanyard}}$$

$$\text{Fall Factor (FF)} = \frac{1.00 \text{ m}}{2.00 \text{ m}}$$

$$\text{Fall Factor (FF)} = 0.5$$



During the evacuation exercises in this training the anchor points used for the attachment of fall arrest lanyards (including energy absorbers) must be positioned high enough above the ground (or structure below) to ensure that, in the event of a fall, the energy absorber can fully deploy and prevent the participant from contacting the ground (or structure directly below the anchor point).

During the evacuation exercise participants must be able to experience a minimum amount of descent (using an evacuation or rescue device) to ensure they gain the experience of the speed of descent when using these devices. This can be achieved by having the participants descend from a minimum height using a rescue or evacuation device.

To ensure enough clearance below the anchor point for all fall protection equipment that may be used, and to ensure participants can experience a descent of sufficient duration for meaningful learning transfer, GWO recommends that the anchor point is at least 6.75 m above the ground (or above the structure directly beneath the anchor point). The rationale for this clearance is explained in detail in Annex 1.

If a training provider chooses to use an anchor point lower than the recommended 6.75 m, the following additional control measures must be in place:

- a. a documented risk assessment for the lower height, including calculations for the equipment used during the evacuation exercises. The calculations shall:
  - a.i use energy absorber elongation value provided by the equipment manufacturer
  - a.ii demonstrate that the equipment will prevent the person from coming into contact with the ground or structure directly below the anchor point
  - a.iii use a formula provided by the equipment manufacturer or national legislation for calculating anchor point clearance height or, where no such formula exists, use the formula in Annex 1
- b. the potential fall factor shall not exceed 0.5
- c. participants must experience a descent from a platform that is a minimum of 4.5 m above the ground

## 13.5 Working at Height Initial Training Timetable

The order in which elements of this training are delivered may vary according to the didactical choices of the delivering training provider. The delivery of this training must comply with the requirements described in the GWO Requirements for Training.

Lesson	Element	Duration
<b>1. Introduction to the training</b>	1.1	Safety instructions and emergency procedures
	1.2	Facilities
	1.3	Introduction
	1.4	Scope and main learning objective



	1.5	Ongoing assessment (participant performance assessment form)	
	1.6	Motivation	
	1.7	Human factors	
		TOTAL	15 min.
<b>2. Legislation</b>	2.1	Global legislation	
	2.2	National legislation	
		TOTAL	20 min.
<b>3. Harness</b>	3.1	Pre-use inspection	
	3.2	Fitting	
	3.3	Periodic inspections	
	3.4	Documentation	
	3.5	Maintenance	
		TOTAL	30 min.
<b>4. Fall prevention</b>	4.1	Fall prevention over fall arrest	
	4.2	Pre-use inspection	
	4.3	Correct attachment to anchor points	
	4.4	Correct attachment to the harness	
	4.5	Work positioning lanyards	
		TOTAL	35 min.
<b>5. Fall arrest: Vertical fall arrest systems</b>	5.1	Legal requirements	
	5.2	Pre-use inspection	
	5.3	Correct attachment and detachment	
	5.4	Correct use	
	5.5	Periodic inspections and correct documentation	
		TOTAL	25 min.
<b>6. Fall arrest: Fall arrest lanyards</b>	6.1	Legal requirements	
	6.2	Pre-use inspection	
	6.3	Correct attachment to the harness	
	6.4	Fall factor	
	6.5	Fall indicators	
	6.6	Fall arrest lanyards	
	6.7	Approved anchor points for attachment	



	6.8	The importance of always using fall arrest systems	
		TOTAL	55 min.
<b>7. Dropped objects</b>	7.1	Risks	
	7.2	Risk reduction	
		TOTAL	55 min.
<b>8. Self-retracting lifelines</b>	8.1	Fall arrest systems during actual work in a wind turbine	
	8.2	Different allowed maximum angles	
	8.3	Correct attachment to the harness	
	8.4	Approved anchor points for SRLs	
	8.5	Pre-use inspection	
		TOTAL	10 min.
<b>9. Measures to prevent injury during training</b>	9.1	Control measures and warm-up	
		TOTAL	20 min.
<b>10. Practical exercises</b>	10.1	Vertical fall arrest systems	
	10.2	Fall prevention	
	10.3	Fall arrest lanyards	
		TOTAL	70 min.
<b>11. Risks, hazards and suspension trauma</b>	11.1	Using the Working at Height Initial Training	
	11.2	Suspension trauma	
		TOTAL	30 min.
<b>12. Emergency procedures</b>	12.1	Contents of an evacuation kit	
	12.2	Preparing equipment for use	
	12.3	Safe and correct evacuation	
	12.4	Safe behaviour	
		TOTAL	80 min.
<b>13. PFPE review</b>	13.1	The individual parts of the PFPE	
		TOTAL	10 min.
<b>14. Rescue devices and rigging setup</b>	14.1	The individual parts of different rescue devices	
	14.2	Correct use of rescue devices and slings	
		TOTAL	20 min.
<b>15. Measures to prevent injury during training</b>	15.1	Control measures and warm-up	



		TOTAL	20 min.
<b>16. Rescue exercises</b>	16.1	Rescue situations in wind turbines	
	16.2	Safe and correct rescue	
	16.3	Correct behaviour on the ladder with PFPE	
		TOTAL	355 min.
<b>17. Training Review</b>	17.1	Training review	
	17.2	Feedback session	
		TOTAL	15 min.
		GRAND TOTAL	865 min.

Table 13.5.1 – GWO Working at Height Initial Training timetable

## 13.6 Detailed Description of Working at Height Initial Training

### LESSON 1 - INTRODUCTION TO THE TRAINING

15 min.

The aim of this lesson is for the participants to be motivated and to engage in the training safely at a training facility, while recognising what is expected of them during the training.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 2) **Recognise** what is expected of them throughout the training (Knowledge, basic level)
- 3) **Name** and point out local emergency procedures and facilities (Knowledge, basic level)
- 4) **Discuss** the relevant human factors and explain their implications (Knowledge, intermediate level)

### ELEMENT 1.1 - SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

#### Learning objective:

- 5) The participants can **show interest** or curiosity in the safety and emergency procedures at the training facility (Ability, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 1.1.1 Explain and ask open ended questions aiming at:
  - a. safety instructions according to internal procedures



- b. emergency procedures and emergency exit in the areas where the participants can be expected to be located during the course



The participants shall:

- 1.1.2 Engage in answering questions on local safety and emergency procedures

## ELEMENT 1.2 - FACILITIES

Learning objective:

- 6) The participants can **recognise** the location of facilities at the training location (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.2.1 Present a general description of the facilities at the training location (administration, dining area, restrooms, toilets, etc.)
- 1.2.2 Alternative activity: lead a tour and point out facilities



The participants shall:

- 1.2.3 Note relevant facilities and ask questions when in doubt

## ELEMENT 1.3 - INTRODUCTION

Learning objective:

- 7) The participants can **show interest** in fellow participants and the course content and design (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.3.1 Explain and ask open ended questions aiming at the programme of the Working at Height Initial Training, including breaks and mealtimes



- 1.3.2 Give a short introduction to themselves, including their backgrounds as instructors
- 1.3.3 Ask for participants' expectations of the training and their learning or development



The participants shall:

- 1.3.4 Give a short introduction to themselves, including job function and expected primary geographic work location and share expectations on the training

## ELEMENT 1.4 - SCOPE AND MAIN LEARNING OBJECTIVES

Learning objective:

- 8) The participants can **recognise** the scope and main objectives of the Working at Height Initial Training (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.4.1 Present the scope and main learning objectives of the Working at Height Initial Training
- 1.4.2 Involve participants with questions on understanding and individual experiences on BST Working at Height



The participants shall:

- 1.4.3 Engage in answering questions and share experiences on Working at Height Initial Training

## ELEMENT 1.5 - ONGOING ASSESSMENT (PARTICIPANT PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT FORM)

Learning objective:

- 9) The participants can **recognise** the assessment procedure and the aim of the ongoing assessment (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.5.1 Explain the reasons for the ongoing assessment



1.5.2 Explain the layout of the GWO participant performance assessment form and how it is used



The participants shall:

1.5.3 Engage themselves in discussions and ask questions when in doubt in relation to the assessment procedure

## ELEMENT 1.6 - MOTIVATION

Learning objective:

- 10) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to engage in the learning activities (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

1.6.1 Explain and lead a discussion on:

- a. the importance of personal involvement in the course
- b. the definition of and the need for Working at Height Initial Training knowledge, skills and abilities when working in the wind industry

**Note** *Positive motivation is the driving force for commitment, and the instructor should make a focused effort to support growth of the necessary attitude and motivation in the participant*



The participants shall:

1.6.2 Engage themselves in discussions and share experiences on BST Working at Height

**Note** *When participants succeed by trying things out on their own, drawing on their experience and applying the instructor's feedback, they develop a positive attitude and a sense of responsibility towards the subject and their work performance*

## ELEMENT 1.7 - HUMAN FACTORS

The aim of the element is to draw the participants' attention to how human behaviour and taking responsibility influences a safe work environment. In addition, the aim is to prepare for a continued focus on human factors during practical training and exercises.



### Learning objectives:

- 11) The participants can **describe** the relevant human factors, and their implications (Knowledge, basic level)
- 12) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to focus on human factors during the following practical exercises (Ability, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 1.7.1 Present how human factors influence accidents in the wind industry (relevant data may be used)
- 1.7.2 Lead a discussion about the role of the individual in improving human behaviour and how this can improve the safety in the wind industry

The consequences of human factors in accidents in the wind industry are influenced by the following terms and conditions:

- a. attention and perception
- b. group behaviour and peer pressure
- c. weather conditions
- d. weather delays
- e. noise levels
- f. site layout and housekeeping
- g. fitness and health
- h. domestic and work-related stress
- i. workload (both overload and underload)
- j. fatigue
- k. time pressure and deadlines
- l. alcohol, medication, and substance abuse



### The participants shall:



- 1.7.3 Engage in discussions and share experiences of how human factors influence accidents related to the Working at Height Initial Training
- 1.7.4 Engage in and reflect on received feedback and take responsibility on their own performance and development during the training

## LESSON 2 - LEGISLATION

20 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to comply with legislation for working at height on onshore and offshore wind farms.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 13) **Show interest** in complying with legislation relevant to working at height (Ability, basic level)

### ELEMENT 2.1 - GLOBAL LEGISLATION

Learning objective:

- 14) The participants can **describe** global legislation relevant to working at height (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 2.1.1 Present examples of:
  - a. applicable legislation
  - b. legal responsibilities
- 2.1.2 Ask the participants open ended questions about the applicable legislation and legal responsibilities



The participants shall:

- 2.1.3 Engage in answering the questions and share understandings about applicable legislation and legal responsibilities



## ELEMENT 2.2 - NATIONAL LEGISLATION

### Learning objective:

- 15) The participants can **describe** national legislation relevant to working at height (Knowledge, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

#### 2.2.1 Present examples of:

- a. applicable legislation
- b. legislative requirements
- c. legal responsibilities

#### 2.2.2 Ask the participants open ended questions about the applicable legislation, legislative requirements, and legal responsibilities



### The participants shall:

#### 2.2.3 Engage in answering the questions and share understandings about applicable legislation, legislative requirements, and legal responsibilities

## LESSON 3 - HARNESS

30 min.

The aim of this lesson is to reduce the risk of injury from a damaged harness by enabling participants to perform a pre-use inspection of a harness; identify when a harness requires formal inspection and approval; explain basic harness maintenance; and correctly fit and adjust a harness

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 16) **Take responsibility** for working safely with a harness including pre-use inspection, formal inspection and approval, basic maintenance, and correct use (Ability, intermediate level)



## ELEMENT 3.1 - PRE-USE INSPECTION

### Learning objective:

- 17) The participants can **perform** a pre-use inspection of any full body harness (Skills, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 3.1.1 Briefly introduce the generic approach to safety equipment
- 3.1.2 Demonstrate how to select the correct sized harness for the intended work
- 3.1.3 Demonstrate how to identify the relevant standard markings
- 3.1.4 Present manufacturer and legal inspection periods
- 3.1.5 Explain the principles and importance of self-inspection of a full body harness for defects and significant wear, including:
  - a. observe proper size
  - b. markings and labels
  - c. operating weight and temperature range
  - d. equipment is within period of formal inspections
  - e. fall indicator
  - f. dorsal attachment point is seated centrally between shoulders
  - g. stitching
  - h. metal parts
  - i. straps
  - j. back protection
  - k. attachment points and D-Rings
  - l. soiling of harness (e.g. oil spills)
  - m. saltwater exposure
  - n. locks



- o. observe manufacturer's user manual for specific or additional requirements
- 3.1.6 Demonstrate how to perform a pre-use inspection of a full body harness covering the points in 3.1.5
- 3.1.7 Stress the generic approach to pre-use inspections of a full body harness focusing on similarities and differences in design, functionality, and operation between different products
- 3.1.8 Explain the potential task placed upon the participants, in their own organisation after course completion, requiring them to familiarise themselves with other safety equipment products
- 3.1.9 Provide constructive feedback on the participants' performance during the practice



The participants shall:

- 3.1.10 Practise the ability to perform a pre-use inspection of any full body harness (demonstrated during this training) covering the points in 3.1.5
- 3.1.11 Practise how to correctly identify the standards markings and inspection dates on a full body harness

## ELEMENT 3.2 - FITTING

Learning objective:

- 18) The participants can **perform** the correct fit and adjustment of any full body harness (Skills, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 3.2.1 Explain the importance of correctly adjusting a full body harness
- 3.2.2 Demonstrate how to correctly fit and adjust a full body harness ensuring a snug fit and the following specifics:
  - a. shoulder straps shall be loosened
  - b. leg straps sit well
  - c. abdominal strap shall sit well
  - d. chest strap (strapped slightly above or on the chest)
  - e. pivot link shall be at the hip and shall be flexible. It must not sit so high that it may damage ribs and internal organs during a fall



The participants shall:

- 3.2.3 Practise the ability to correctly fit and adjust a harness to a snug fit

### ELEMENT 3.3 - PERIODIC INSPECTIONS

Learning objective:

- 19) The participants can **explain** approvals according to appropriate equipment guidelines (EU, UK, USA, Canada, Mexico etc.) (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 3.3.1 Explain how often the harness shall be approved globally (in the EU, UK, USA, Canada, Mexico, etc.)



The participants shall:

- 3.3.2 Share their understanding of harness approvals according to appropriate equipment guidelines and ask questions when in doubt

### ELEMENT 3.4 - DOCUMENTATION

Learning objective:

- 20) The participants can **explain** the approval documentation, equipment serial number, period of formal inspections etc. (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 3.4.1 Explain documentation, instrument number, period of formal inspections, etc.
- 3.4.2 Explain how to identify the approval documentation, equipment serial number, period of formal inspections, etc.



The participants shall:

- 3.4.3 Share their understanding of documentation and ask questions when in doubt

## ELEMENT 3.5 - MAINTENANCE

Learning objective:

- 21) The participants can **explain** how to maintain a full body harness (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 3.5.1 Explain how to store and maintain a harness (e.g. storage in dry environment, wash with fresh water, etc.)



The participants shall:

- 3.5.2 Share their understanding of harness maintenance and ask questions when in doubt

## LESSON 4 - FALL PREVENTION

35 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to use fall arrest and work positioning lanyards to prevent a fall and reduce the risk of injuries while working at height.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 22) **Take responsibility** for safely using fall arrest and work positioning lanyards to prevent a fall and reduce the risk of injuries while working at height (Ability, intermediate level)

### ELEMENT 4.1 - FALL PREVENTION OVER FALL ARREST

Learning objectives:

- 23) The participants can **perform** the attachments of a work positioning lanyard and fall arrest lanyard correctly to the ladder system (Skills, intermediate level)



- 24) The participants can **explain** why fall prevention is preferred over fall arrest (Knowledge, intermediate level)



**The instructor shall:**

- 4.1.1 Explain why fall prevention is better than fall arrest
- 4.1.2 Attach a fall arrest lanyard when a work positioning lanyard is attached or being used
- 4.1.3 Explain how to change position while attached to a work positioning lanyard
- 4.1.4 Provide constructive feedback on the participants' performance during the practice



**The participants shall:**

- 4.1.5 Practise the ability to attach a fall arrest lanyard and work positioning lanyard correctly to the ladder system
- 4.1.6 Engage in discussing why fall prevention is preferred over fall arrest

## ELEMENT 4.2 - PRE-USE INSPECTION

**Learning objective:**

- 25) The participants can **perform** a pre-use inspection of a work positioning lanyard (Skills, intermediate level)



**The instructor shall:**

- 4.2.1 Demonstrate how to perform pre-use inspection of a work positioning lanyard, by covering the following principles:
  - a. markings and labels
  - b. operating weight and temperature range
  - c. equipment is within period of formal inspections
  - d. integrity, damage, corrosion, saltwater exposure and significant wear of lanyard rope, webbing, plastic, metal and heat-shrinkable tubing



- e. all moving parts work correctly, with no excessive play
  - f. connectors operate and lock as intended and cannot disconnect completely
  - g. length adjustment function (if fitted) operates, and locks as intended
  - h. observe manufacturer's user manual for specific or additional requirements
- 4.2.2 Stress the generic approach to pre-use inspection of a work positioning lanyard focusing on similarities and differences in design, functionality, and operation between different products
- 4.2.3 Explain the potential task placed upon the participant in their own organisation after course completion, requiring them to familiarise themselves with other safety equipment products



The participants shall:

- 4.2.4 Practise the ability to perform a pre-use inspection of work positioning lanyards covering the points demonstrated in this element

### ELEMENT 4.3 - CORRECT ATTACHMENT TO ANCHOR POINTS

Learning objective:

- 26) The participants can **perform** correct use of fall arrest lanyards and work positioning lanyards with focus on their own personal safety (Skills, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 4.3.1 Explain the importance of personal safety when using work positioning lanyards, participants shall never lose focus on their own safety
- 4.3.2 Explain and demonstrate that reinforced ladder rungs may not be automatically considered to have sufficient strength for attaching fall protection or rescue equipment
- 4.3.3 Explain that a reinforced ladder rung of sufficient strength may be used as an anchor point when identified by:
- a. information provided in the turbine's safety manual
  - b. markings on the structure indicating where fall protection or rescue equipment can be attached (see Annex 1)
- 4.3.4 Demonstrate how to correctly attach fall arrest lanyards and work positioning lanyards:



- a. to the ladder stiles and, where clearly identified as suitable, to reinforced ladder rungs. In all other cases, the hooks should be connected around the stiles
- b. to certified and structural anchor points

4.3.5 Facilitate practical exercises for the participants covering the scenarios presented in this element

4.3.6 Provide constructive feedback on the participants' performance during the practice

**Note** *Alongside manufacturers requirements, internal organisational and site-specific safety guidelines on attaching fall arrest lanyards should always be followed*

*While adhering to legal regulations and standards, the training provider must continuously ensure that the training material is updated and aligned with industry guidelines from G+, specifically Working at Height in the Offshore Wind Industry*



**The participants shall:**

- 4.3.7 Identify and select certified and structural anchor points for the attachment of fall arrest lanyards and work positioning lanyards
- 4.3.8 Practise the ability to correctly attach fall arrest lanyards and work positioning lanyards while working at height during practical exercises, covering the scenarios presented in this element

## ELEMENT 4.4 - CORRECT ATTACHMENT TO THE HARNESS

Learning objective:

- 27) The participants can **perform** the correct attachment of fall arrest lanyards and work positioning lanyards to harness attachment points (front, dorsal or side D-rings) (Skills, intermediate level)



**The instructor shall:**

- 4.4.1 Demonstrate how to correctly attach fall arrest lanyards to the harness (front or dorsal attachment point) according to manufacturer's user manual and relevant country-specific requirements or restrictions
- 4.4.2 Demonstrate how to correctly attach work positioning lanyards to the harness (front attachment point, and in both side, D-rings at once)
- 4.4.3 Provide constructive feedback on the participants' performance during the practice



The participants shall:

- 4.4.4 Practise the ability to attach fall arrest lanyards and work positioning lanyards correctly to the harness

## ELEMENT 4.5 - WORK POSITIONING LANYARDS

Learning objective:

- 28) The participants can **perform** the use a work positioning lanyard to leave hands free for work (Skills, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 4.5.1 Explain the importance of using work positioning lanyards to leave hands free for work
- 4.5.2 Create a practical exercise for the participants to practise how to use work positioning lanyards
- 4.5.3 Provide constructive feedback on the participants' performance during practice



The participants shall:

- 4.5.4 Share their understanding on using work positioning lanyards and ask questions when in doubt
- 4.5.5 Practise how to use a work positioning lanyard safely and correctly
- 4.5.6 Practise how to work safely with hands free, while being secured by a work positioning lanyard

## LESSON 5 - FALL ARREST: VERTICAL FALL ARREST SYSTEMS

25 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to perform a pre-use inspection of various types of vertical fall arrest systems and to use any vertical fall arrest system while working at height.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 29) **Show interest** in performing a pre-use inspection of various types of vertical fall arrest systems and using any vertical fall arrest system while working at height (Ability, basic level)



## ELEMENT 5.1 - LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

### Learning objective:

- 30) The participants can **explain** the legal requirements and practical skills for using vertical fall arrest systems when working at height (Knowledge, intermediate level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 5.1.1 Explain the systems currently in use (e.g. cable, rail or wire)
- 5.1.2 Demonstrate how to correctly identify the relevant standard markings
- 5.1.3 Explain manufacturer and statutory inspection periods
- 5.1.4 Explain the correct storage and maintenance



#### The participants shall:

- 5.1.5 Engage in answering questions and share experiences on the legal requirements and practical skills for using vertical fall arrest systems when working at height

## ELEMENT 5.2 - PRE-USE INSPECTION

### Learning objective:

- 31) The participants can **perform** a pre-use inspection of a vertical fall arrest system, including pre-use inspection of a guided type fall arrester (Skills, intermediate level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 5.2.1 Demonstrate how to perform a pre-use inspection of a vertical fall arrest system, following these principles:
  - a. markings and labels
  - b. system is within period of formal inspections
  - c. number of users allowed on the system



- d. integrity, damage and corrosion of cable, rail and wire ladder attachments
- e. saltwater exposure
- f. observe manufacturer's user manual for specific or additional requirements

5.2.2 Demonstrate how to perform a pre-use inspection of a guided type fall arrester, following these principles:

- a. identify which vertical fall arrest system the guided type fall arrester matches with, including matching cable size
- b. markings and labels
- c. operating weight and temperature range
- d. equipment is within period of formal inspections
- e. integrity, damage, corrosion, saltwater exposure and significant wear of:
  - e.i fall arrester
  - e.ii cam
  - e.iii energy absorber
  - e.iv connectors
- f. all moving parts work correctly, with no excessive play
- g. spring fitted buttons engage promptly when released
- h. locking and catch mechanisms lock and release as intended
- i. identify symbol or indication for correct orientation in use
- j. gravity stop functionality works as intended
- k. fall indicator
- l. connectors operate (and lock) as intended, cannot disconnect completely and have not been extended or shortened
- m. which attachment point on harness to connect to
- n. observe manufacturer's user manual for specific or additional requirements.

5.2.3 Stress the generic approach to pre-use inspections of a guided type fall arrester focusing on similarities and differences in design, functionality and operation between different products



- 5.2.4 Explain that the participant is always required to familiarise themselves with the specific guided type fall arrester product prior to use e.g. by reading the equipment instruction manuals and familiarise themselves with the specific guided type fall arrester
- 5.2.5 Facilitate participant practice before the practical exercises lesson
- 5.2.6 Provide constructive feedback on the participants' performance during practice



The participants shall:

- 5.2.7 Practise and demonstrate the ability to perform a pre-use inspection of a vertical fall arrest system including matching guided type fall arrester

### ELEMENT 5.3 - CORRECT ATTACHMENT AND DETACHMENT

Learning objective:

- 32) The participants can **perform** correct attachment of a guided type fall arrester to the matching vertical anchor line (e.g. cable, rail or wire) (Skills, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 5.3.1 Demonstrate how to attach and detach various guided type fall arresters to a vertical anchor line (e.g. cable, rail or wire)
- 5.3.2 Explain that the symbol or indication for correct orientation in use of a given guided type fall arrester may not indicate the climbing direction, and that the equipment should always be used according to the manufacturer's user manual



The participants shall:

- 5.3.3 Practise and demonstrate how to correctly attach and detach any guided type fall arrester to a vertical anchor line (e.g. cable, rail or wire) of a matching vertical fall arrest system, before the practical exercises lesson

### ELEMENT 5.4 - CORRECT USE

Learning objective:



- 33) The participants can **perform** the safe and correct use of a vertical fall arrest system while working at height (Skills, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 5.4.1 Demonstrate how to correctly use a vertical fall arrest system, including testing before climbing, so that the fall arrester operates and locks correctly according to the manufacturer's user manual



The participants shall:

- 5.4.2 Practise and demonstrate the ability to correctly use a vertical fall arrest system, including testing before climbing, so that the fall arrester operates and locks correctly according to the manufacturer's user manual

## ELEMENT 5.5 - PERIODIC INSPECTIONS AND CORRECT DOCUMENTATION

Learning objectives:

- 34) The participants can **explain** country specific approvals of vertical fall arrest systems (Knowledge, intermediate level)
- 35) The participants can **explain** the correct documentation for the vertical fall arrest system (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 5.5.1 Explain how participants can find the correct country approval for vertical fall arrest systems
- 5.5.2 Explain that the vertical fall arrest system will require a periodic inspection by a competent person and that this inspection period will vary from country to country
- 5.5.3 Explain that the participants must seek out which inspection periods apply in the country where they will be working
- 5.5.4 Explain how participants can find the correct documentation for the vertical fall arrest system



The participants shall:

- 5.5.5 Ask questions when in doubt and share relevant experiences



## LESSON 6 - FALL ARREST: FALL ARREST LANYARDS

55 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to safely use fall arrest lanyards while working at height.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 36) **Take responsibility** for safely using fall arrest lanyards while working at height (Ability, intermediate level)

### ELEMENT 6.1 - LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

Learning objective:

- 37) The participants can **explain** the legal requirements for using fall arrest lanyards when working at height (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 6.1.1 Explain the legal requirements for using fall arrest lanyards when working at height



The participants shall:

- 6.1.2 Engage in discussions and ask questions when in doubt

### ELEMENT 6.2 - PRE-USE INSPECTION

Learning objective:

- 38) The participants can **perform** a pre-use inspection of a fall arrest lanyard (Skills, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 6.2.1 Demonstrate how to perform a pre-use inspection of a fall arrest lanyard, covering the following principles:



- a. markings and labels
- b. operating weight and temperature range
- c. equipment is within period of formal inspections
- d. integrity, damage, corrosion, saltwater exposure and significant wear of:
  - d.i energy absorber
  - d.ii lanyard rope
  - d.iii webbing
  - d.iv plastic
  - d.v metal
  - d.vi heat-shrinkable tubing
- e. all moving parts work correctly with no excessive play
- f. connectors operate (and lock) as intended and cannot disconnect completely
- g. fall indicator
- h. which attachment point on harness to connect to
- i. observe fall arrest lanyard type and required attachment procedures
- j. observe product fall clearance (max. arrest distance)
- k. observe manufacturer's user manual for specific or additional requirements

6.2.2 Stress the generic approach to pre-use inspections of a fall arrest lanyard focusing on similarities and differences in design, functionality, and operation between different products

6.2.3 Explain the potential task placed upon the participant in their own organisation on course completion, requiring them to familiarise themselves with other safety equipment products

6.2.4 Provide constructive feedback on the participants' performance during the practice



The participants shall:

6.2.5 Practise the ability to perform a pre-use inspection of any fall arrest lanyard before working at height during practical exercises



## ELEMENT 6.3 - CORRECT ATTACHMENT TO THE HARNESS

### Learning objective:

- 39) The participants can **perform** a correct attachment of a fall arrest lanyard to the harness (front and dorsal attachment points) (Skills, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 6.3.1 Demonstrate how to attach a fall arrest lanyard correctly to the harness (dorsal, or possible front, attachment point) according to manufacturer's user manual and relevant country-specific requirements or restrictions
- 6.3.2 Facilitate practice for the participants before conducting practical working at height exercises
- 6.3.3 Provide constructive feedback on the participants' performance during the practice



### The participants shall:

- 6.3.4 Practise how to correctly attach a fall arrest lanyard to a harness

## ELEMENT 6.4 - FALL FACTOR

### Learning objectives:

- 40) The participants can **explain** the 'fall factor' and principle of selecting anchor points which reduce the fall factor to as low as possible (Knowledge, intermediate level)
- 41) The participants can **act independently** in using the principle of selecting anchor points which reduce the fall factor to as low as possible (Ability, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 6.4.1 Define the term 'fall factor' as it relates to working at height and fall arrest lanyards
- 6.4.2 Show diagrams of, and explain, the following:
- a. factor 1 fall (FF1)
  - b. factor 2 fall (FF2)



- 6.4.3 Explain how the distance of a free fall can affect the severity of a fall
- 6.4.4 Explain how reducing the fall factor will reduce the potential free fall distance
- 6.4.5 Explain how attaching a fall arrest lanyard to an anchor point that is above shoulder height will reduce the fall factor
- 6.4.6 Demonstrate how to select anchor points for the attachment of fall arrest lanyards so that the fall factor is reduced to less than FF1



The participants shall:

- 6.4.7 During subsequent practical training, value and apply the principle of selecting anchor points which will reduce the fall factor to as low as possible

**Note** *There should be a selection of anchor points at different height above the working platform available for the participants to attach their fall arrest lanyards. The lowest anchor points should be a minimum of 6.75m above ground level (see explanations in Section 10.4 and in Annex 1)*

## ELEMENT 6.5 - FALL INDICATORS

### Learning objective:

- 42) The participants can **explain** how to detect if PFPE has experienced a fall (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 6.5.1 Show an example of a fall arrest lanyard where the fall indicator shows that it has experienced a fall
- 6.5.2 Demonstrate how to identify if a fall arrest lanyard has experienced a fall by using the fall arrest lanyards' Fall Indicator



The participants shall:

- 6.5.3 Ask questions and share experiences on how to detect if PFPE has experienced a fall



## ELEMENT 6.6 - FALL ARREST LANYARDS

### Learning objectives:

- 43) The participants can **explain** the differences between different fall arrest lanyards, as well as the different ways they are used (Knowledge, intermediate level)
- 44) The participants can **perform** double-hook climbing using their fall arrest lanyards correctly and safely (Skills, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 6.6.1 Show examples of, and explain the differences between fall arrest lanyards as well as the different ways of using and observing the manufacturer's user guidelines
- 6.6.2 Demonstrate safe double-hook climbing using fall arrest lanyards with emphasis on maintaining the lowest possible fall factor, while addressing clearance distance when climbing close to the ground
- 6.6.3 Provide constructive feedback on the participants' performance during practice



### The participants shall:

- 6.6.4 Practise how to correctly use fall arrest lanyards while working at height during practical exercises
- 6.6.5 Practise how to correctly use fall arrest lanyards, while double hook climbing, maintaining the correct distance between anchor points

## ELEMENT 6.7 - APPROVED ANCHOR POINTS FOR ATTACHMENT

### Learning objective:

- 45) The participants can **explain** approved anchor points (Knowledge, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 6.7.1 Explain approved anchor points for fall arrest attachment by considering certified anchor points and structural anchor points (e.g. ladder stiles, reinforced ladder rungs, gearbox lifting eyes)



The participants shall:

6.7.2 Ask questions and engage in conversations on approved anchor points

**Note** *Approved anchor points shall be pointed out to the participants during practical exercises to the extent needed*

## ELEMENT 6.8 - THE IMPORTANCE OF ALWAYS USING FALL ARREST SYSTEMS

Learning objective:

46) The participants can **explain** the importance of always using a fall arrest system (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

6.8.1 Explain the importance of always using fall arrest systems



The participants shall:

6.8.2 Ask questions and share experiences on the importance of always using fall arrest systems

## LESSON 7 - DROPPED OBJECTS

55 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to work safely and reduce the risk of injury arising from dropped objects in and around wind turbines.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

47) **Take responsibility** for working safely to reduce the risk of injury arising from dropped objects in and around wind turbines (Ability, intermediate level)

### ELEMENT 7.1 - RISKS

Learning objectives:



- 48) The participants can **explain** the risks posed by dropped objects (Knowledge, intermediate level)
- 49) The participants can **take responsibility** for securing tools, equipment, accessories, minor components, items, and parts by adequately tethering to prevent dropped objects (Ability, intermediate level)
- 50) The participants can **show interest** in taking correct precautions to prevent dropped objects when encountering adverse environmental conditions (Ability, basic level)
- 51) The participants can **explain** potential increased hazards from adverse environmental conditions in relation to dropped objects and the need for tethering (Knowledge, intermediate level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 7.1.1 Explain the risks posed by dropped objects
- 7.1.2 Explain which items constitute a dropped object hazard
- 7.1.3 Describe typical injuries that can occur as a result of a dropped object
- 7.1.4 Present a selection of hand tools and relevant tethering systems so that the participants can identify the three following points:
  - a. tethering point (on the tool)
  - b. tether
  - c. anchor point or attachment point
- 7.1.5 Support with further examples related to environmental hazards, such as:
  - a. wildlife
  - b. ice-cover on blades, steps and platforms
  - c. effects of environmental conditions (e.g. sun-heated or frozen tools)
- 7.1.6 Lead a discussion on challenges related to handling equipment in extreme environmental conditions
- 7.1.7 Lead a discussion on mitigating actions and due diligence required for handling tools and items in adverse environmental conditions and emergency situations
- 7.1.8 Support the participants during practical training scenarios and activities to ensure that hand tools and other relevant objects are tethered before working at height, including information about when and how to tether



7.1.9 Provide feedback to the participants on their awareness and abilities to tether hand tools and other relevant objects when working at height



The participants shall:

7.1.10 Ask questions and share experiences on risks posed by dropped objects

7.1.11 In a practical exercise with different hand tools and other relevant objects, individually point out the three following points:

- a. tethering point (on the tool)
- b. tether
- c. anchor point or attachment point

7.1.12 Take part in a discussion about hazards from adverse weather and environmental conditions that may impact the use of hand tools

7.1.13 Take active part in a discussion about mitigating actions and due diligence in relation to handling tools and items in adverse environmental conditions

7.1.14 During practical training scenarios and activities throughout the remainder of the course, ensure that hand tools and other relevant objects are tethered before working at height

7.1.15 Receive the instructor's feedback and adjust the tethering accordingly

## ELEMENT 7.2 - RISK REDUCTION

### Learning objectives:

- 52) The participants can **explain** how to reduce the risk of dropping objects (Knowledge, intermediate level)
- 53) The participants can **show interest** and **have awareness** of tethering and safe working practices in demanding situations such as emergency procedures and drills, where tools and equipment may be hastily handled or misplaced (Ability, basic level)
- 54) The participants can **take responsibility** for identifying loose items that could potentially become a dropped object (Ability, intermediate level)
- 55) The participants can **take responsibility** for securing tools, equipment, accessories, minor components, items, and parts through appropriate transport methods and adequate storage away



from openings and exposed edges from which objects can fall, and in accordance with manufacturers specifications and company specific procedures (Ability, intermediate level)

- 56) The participants can **act independently** to ensure that only approved tethering systems are used (compliance with local company specific standards) (Ability, intermediate level)
- 57) The participants can **take responsibility** for performing buddy checks of tethering on colleagues prior to and during working at height (Ability, intermediate)



The instructor shall:

- 7.2.1 Explain that it is never acceptable to work directly above another person
- 7.2.2 Explain and demonstrate methods for mitigating the risk of dropped objects e.g.:
- a. closing hatches
  - b. covering openings
  - c. object attachment and tethering
  - d. personal closed top tool bags
  - e. rated lift bags
- 7.2.3 Clarify the concept of a "Drop Zone"
- 7.2.4 Clarify that transporting tools, equipment, accessories, minor components, items, and parts must be done in approved bags or containers, and stored away from potential falls such as open hatches, edges and platform openings (proper housekeeping)
- 7.2.5 Present further dropped object preventive actions where relevant, e.g. toolbox talks, job-safe-analysis, "take-five", DROPS-sweeps, and DROPS-surveys (proper housekeeping)
- 7.2.6 Encourage the participants to share experiences from work situations, where haste or other constraints did or could have led to poor work safety
- 7.2.7 Ask questions and facilitate a discussion about awareness of tethering and safe work in demanding situations, such as emergency procedures and drills, where tools and equipment may be hastily handled or misplaced
- 7.2.8 Facilitate a discussion where participants share the individual's responsibility for tethering and safe work practices in demanding situations
- 7.2.9 Lead a discussion on how to prevent injuries arising from dropped objects by staying out of the drop zone of workers at height



7.2.10 Assess and ensure that all participants carry out buddy checks each time PPE is worn and that all carried items are tethered

7.2.11 Provide feedback to the participants on their initiative and their buddy checking

**Note** *The instructor must support and ensure that the participants apply principles for preventing dropped objects throughout the practical training, including buddy checks regarding tethering*



**The participants shall:**

7.2.12 Take part in the discussions and share their understanding on how to reduce the risks of dropped objects and maintain this awareness during the rest of the training exercises

7.2.13 Discuss in pairs or small groups and share experiences about identifying loose items that could potentially become a dropped object and share knowledge and experiences of dropped object incidents because of incorrect selection of transport methods and storage of tools, equipment, accessories, minor components, items, and parts at point of use

7.2.14 Discuss examples from company specific procedures of how to safely store and transport tools and components to ensure prevention of dropped objects

7.2.15 Discuss and conclude best practices in relation to mitigating dropping objects and for correct transport, storage and placement of tools, equipment, accessories, minor components, items, and parts and share these with the other participants

7.2.16 Share experience of work situations, where haste or other constraints did or could have led to poor work safety

7.2.17 Take part in the discussion about awareness of tethering and safe work in demanding situations, such as emergency procedures and drills, where tools and equipment may be hastily handled or misplaced

7.2.18 Take responsibility for staying out of the drop zone during the practical training and apply principles of dropped object prevention including correct tether selection and appropriate storage

7.2.19 On their own initiative, conduct buddy checks in relation to safe tethering of additional equipment (e.g. small items in pockets, pocket tools, mobile phones, radios and tablets)

## LESSON 8 - SELF-RETRACTING LIFELINES

10 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to use Self-Retracting Lifelines (SRLs) as fall arrest system during actual work in a wind turbine.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:



- 58) **Take responsibility** for correctly and safely using SRLs as a fall arrest system in a wind turbine (Ability, intermediate level)

## ELEMENT 8.1 - FALL ARREST SYSTEMS DURING ACTUAL WORK IN A WIND TURBINE

### Learning objective:

- 59) The participants can **explain** the use of an SRL as a fall arrest system during actual work in a wind turbine (Knowledge, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 8.1.1 Provide examples of when an SRL may be used as fall arrest system during actual work at height in a wind turbine
- 8.1.2 Explain that additional fall arrest is commonly required as a measure to prevent injury during training activities and that an additional fall protection system is commonly not required in actual wind turbines, particularly not for emergency situations such as evacuation and rescue
- 8.1.3 Explain the different types of SRL as fall arrest systems typically used for training activities and used in wind turbines for actual work. Explain why and how they are used, their limitations and fall clearance, the length of the lifeline



### The participants shall:

- 8.1.4 Ask questions and engage in discussion about the importance of using additional fall arrest systems in training and actual wind turbines
- 8.1.5 Explain the difference between fall arrest systems used in training versus in actual wind turbines

## ELEMENT 8.2 - DIFFERENT ALLOWED MAXIMUM ANGLES

### Learning objective:

- 60) The participants can **explain** the different maximum angles that are allowed when using an SRL according to manufacture specifications (Knowledge, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:



- 8.2.1 Describe the different maximum angles that are allowed according to equipment manufacture's user manual
- 8.2.2 Explain how the maximum angle is calculated based on the angle of the lifeline in use compared to; either the SRL housing or the SRL attachment point, according to the manufacturer's user manual



The participants shall:

- 8.2.3 Provide an explanation for the different maximum angles allowed when using an SRL and how this is calculated

### ELEMENT 8.3 - CORRECT ATTACHMENT TO THE HARNESS

Learning objective:

- 61) The participants can correctly **perform** the attachment of an SRL to a harness attachment point (Skills, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 8.3.1 Explain and demonstrate how to correctly attach an SRL to the harness (front and dorsal attachment points)
- 8.3.2 Facilitate practical exercises for participants to practise and demonstrate how to correctly attach an SLR to their harness



The participants shall:

- 8.3.3 Practise and demonstrate how to correctly attach an SRL to their harness
- 8.3.4 Ask questions when in doubt

### ELEMENT 8.4 - APPROVED ANCHOR POINTS FOR SRLS

Learning objective:

- 62) The participants can **explain** the different types of approved anchor points that an SRL is allowed to be secured to (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 8.4.1 Describe how to identify and use approved anchor points for the attachment of an SRL



The participants shall:

- 8.4.2 Explain how to identify and use different approved anchor points when attaching an SRL

## ELEMENT 8.5 - PRE-USE INSPECTION

Learning objective:

- 63) The participants can **perform** a pre-use inspection of an SRL (Skills, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 8.5.1 Demonstrate how to perform pre-use inspection of an SRL, by covering the following principles:
- a. markings and labels
  - b. observe product operating weight and temperature range
  - c. equipment is within period of formal inspections
  - d. integrity, damage, corrosion, saltwater exposure, and significant wear of:
    - d.i block including bolts and locking rivets (entire cable or webbing)
    - d.ii connectors
  - e. all moving parts work correctly with no excessive play
  - f. connectors operate (and lock) as intended and cannot disconnect completely
  - g. fall indicator
  - h. brake function (twice)
  - i. observe correct alignment (max. angle between block and cable or webbing)
  - j. observe product fall clearance (max. arrest distance)



- k. observe manufacturer's user manual for specific or additional requirements
  - l. differences in pre-use inspections depending on whether the device is pre-installed or not, according to manufacturer specifications
- 8.5.2 Stress the generic approach to pre-use inspection of an SRL focusing on similarities and differences in design, functionality, and operation between different products
- 8.5.3 Explain that the participant is always required to familiarise themselves with the specific SRL product prior to use e.g. by reading the manufacturer's user manual
- 8.5.4 Facilitate practical exercises for participants to practise and demonstrate a pre-use inspection of an SRL
- 8.5.5 Provide constructive feedback on the participants' performance during practical exercises



The participants shall:

- 8.5.6 Practise and demonstrate how to perform pre-use inspection on an SRL product

## LESSON 9 - MEASURES TO PREVENT INJURY DURING TRAINING

20 min.

The aim of this lesson is to reduce the risk of injury during training by ensuring that participants are introduced to and understand the control measures employed in the practical training area and know how to warm up effectively prior to performing rescue exercises.

After successfully completing this lesson, the participants can:

- 64) **Take responsibility** for reducing the risk of injury by understanding and demonstrating effective risk control measures (Ability, intermediate level)

### ELEMENT 9.1 - CONTROL MEASURES AND WARM-UP

Learning objective:

- 65) The participants can **explain** the control measures implemented in the practical training area and how to warm up prior to performing rescue exercises (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:



- 9.1.1 Explain control measures for the specific training facilities and training to avoid injury during the training
- 9.1.2 Verify that the participants can explain the principles of operation of the PFPE and equipment to be used during practical training sessions
- 9.1.3 Ensure that any hazardous energy sources which may affect the participants during the practical training sessions are isolated and locked out and that the status of the isolations has been communicated to the participants
- 9.1.4 Lead a warm-up session of the major muscle groups of the body, ankles, wrists and back (see suggested exercises in Annex 2)
- 9.1.5 It is the instructor's responsibility to physically verify that each participant who is working at height (both casualty and rescuer) is always attached to additional fall protection. GWO recommends that an SRL is used as additional fall protection
- 9.1.6 Give constructive feedback on the participants' understanding of how to reduce injury using control measures including the use of PFPE and the proper use of harnesses



The participants shall:

- 9.1.7 Take part in the warm-up session of the major muscle groups, ankles, wrists and back
- 9.1.8 Perform a pre-use inspection of their personal fall protection equipment
- 9.1.9 Perform a buddy check of another participant's personal fall protection equipment

## LESSON 10 - PRACTICAL EXERCISES

70 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to perform safe and controlled work at height, according to the control measures.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 66) **Take responsibility** for safe and controlled working at height (Ability, intermediate level)

### ELEMENT 10.1 - VERTICAL FALL ARREST SYSTEMS

Learning objective:



- 67) The participants can **act independently** while safely and correctly using the vertical fall arrest systems in the training facility (Skills, intermediate level)



**The instructor shall:**

- 10.1.1 Create practical exercises that enable the participants to practise using the vertical fall arrest systems safely and correctly
- 10.1.2 As part of this exercise the participant shall practice carrying as a minimum; two hand tools, a mobile phone and a radio, and potentially additional equipment, accessories or minor components, which shall be transported to height in a safe way e.g. tethered individually or tethered and secured in a personal closed top tool bag
- 10.1.3 Provide constructive feedback on the participants' performance during the practice



**The participants shall:**

- 10.1.4 Practise how to identify, adequately tether and secure hand tools and other items carried, preventing dropped objects as part of practising the use of vertical fall arrest systems
- 10.1.5 Practise how to use vertical fall arrest systems safely and correctly

## ELEMENT 10.2 - FALL PREVENTION

**Learning objectives:**

- 68) The participants can **take responsibility** for the safe and correct use of fall arrest lanyards and work positioning lanyards (Ability, intermediate level)
- 69) The participants can **take responsibility** for providing fall prevention over fall arrest (Ability, intermediate level)



**The instructor shall:**

- 10.2.1 Create practical exercises that enable the participants to practise how to use fall arrest lanyards and work positioning lanyards to prevent a fall
- 10.2.2 As part of this exercise the participant shall practice carrying a minimum of two hand tools, a mobile phone and a radio, and potentially additional equipment, accessories and minor components, which



shall be transported to height in a safe way, e.g. tethered individually or tethered and secured in a personal closed top tool bag

10.2.3 Provide constructive feedback on the participants' performance during the practice



The participants shall:

10.2.4 Practise how to identify, adequately tether and secure hand tools and other items carried, preventing dropped objects as part of practising the use of fall arrest lanyards and work positioning lanyards

10.2.5 Practise how to safely and correctly use fall arrest lanyards and work positioning lanyards to prevent a fall and ask questions when in doubt

### ELEMENT 10.3 - FALL ARREST LANYARDS

#### Learning objective:

70) The participants can **take responsibility** for the safe and correct use of fall arrest lanyards (Ability, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

10.3.1 Create practical exercises that enable the participants to practice how to use fall arrest lanyards to reduce the consequence of a fall

10.3.2 As part of this exercise the participant shall practice carrying a minimum of two hand tools, a mobile phone and a radio, and potentially additional equipment, accessories and minor components, which shall be transported to height in a safe way, e.g. tethered individually or tethered and secured in a personal closed top tool bag

10.3.3 Provide constructive feedback on the participants' performance during the practice



The participants shall:

10.3.4 Practise how to identify, adequately tether and secure hand tools and other items carried, preventing dropped objects as part of practicing the use of fall arrest lanyards

10.3.5 Practise and demonstrate the ability to use fall arrest lanyards safely and correctly, including double hook climbing



## LESSON 11 - EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

80 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to safely evacuate from a wind turbine using an evacuation or rescue kit.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

71) **Act independently** in safely evacuating from a wind turbine using an evacuation or rescue kit (Ability, intermediate level)

**Note** *If there is more than one participant on the top of the training tower at the same time, all need to be secured, either by the evacuation device or by their fall arrest systems*

### ELEMENT 11.1 - CONTENTS OF AN EVACUATION KIT

Learning objective:

72) The participants can **describe** the contents of an evacuation kit (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 11.1.1 Show the contents of an evacuation kit and present how the equipment is used in practice applying a generic approach to the use of evacuation equipment focusing on similarities and differences in design, functionality, and operation between different products
- 11.1.2 Explain the differences between permanent and personal descenders for evacuation
- 11.1.3 Ask the participants open ended questions throughout about the contents of an evacuation kit and how the equipment is used in practice



The participants shall:

- 11.1.4 Ask and answer questions on the evacuation kit

### ELEMENT 11.2 - PREPARING EQUIPMENT FOR USE

Learning objectives:



- 73) The participants can **explain** how the evacuation equipment is used (Knowledge, intermediate level)
- 74) The participants can **perform** the preparation of rescue or evacuation equipment for use, including applying personal fall protection prior to commencing evacuation (Skills, intermediate level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 11.2.1 Explain that pre-use inspection of the evacuation device may not be required, if it is permitted by the manufacturer's user manual and the manufacturer criteria
- 11.2.2 Demonstrate how to perform a pre-use inspection of an evacuation device product, by covering the following principles:
- a. markings and labels
  - b. equipment is within the period of formal inspections
  - c. the rope has no damage and end terminations are in good condition
  - d. the rope runs freely through the device in both directions
  - e. checking integrity and the absence of, damage, corrosion, saltwater, chemical, lubricant, or dirt exposure or contamination
  - f. checking for the absence of significant wear of the device
  - g. rope securing mechanism works correctly
  - h. the product operating temperature range
- 11.2.3 Demonstrate how to prepare the equipment for use, including correct use of anchor points
- 11.2.4 Stress the generic approach in performing a pre-use inspection and using an evacuation device focusing on the similarities and differences in design, functionality, and operation between different products
- 11.2.5 Explain the potential task placed upon the participant in their own organisation on course completion, requiring them to familiarise themselves with other rescue or evacuation products



#### The participants shall:

- 11.2.6 Engage in discussion on how the evacuation equipment is used



- 11.2.7 Practise a pre-use inspection of the rescue or evacuation device products chosen to instruct this training

## ELEMENT 11.3 - SAFE AND CORRECT EVACUATION

### Learning objectives:

- 75) The participants can **perform** a safe and correct single evacuation with the evacuation, or rescue, with the device set up in a passive mode (Skills, intermediate level)
- 76) The participants can **perform** a safe and correct double evacuation with the evacuation or rescue device set up in an active mode: including a connecting element between the device and the harness (Skills, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 11.3.1 Explain the difference between active and passive setups for evacuation and rescue devices, and describe in what situations each should be used including:
- a.i operator's local risk assessment (e.g. different turbine types, exit points, and environmental constraints require different solutions (of a passive or active setup, but also differences within each setup)
  - a.ii specific evacuation setups and methods may be defined by the operator's site-specific procedures, which participants should familiarize themselves with arriving on site
- 11.3.2 Demonstrate how to perform a safe and correct evacuation, including:
- a. attaching the evacuation device to an anchor point (passive setup)
  - b. attaching the evacuation device to the harness, (active setup), configured according to the manufacturer's instructions. During a double evacuation, a work positioning lanyard should be used as the connecting element between the rescue or evacuation device and the harness
  - c. when using a friction device; ensure that the rope runs through the device as intended according to the manufacturer's instructions
  - d. detach the fall arrest lanyard, if attached to an anchor point
  - e. provide fall prevention by keeping the evacuation device rope's end tight
  - f. safe and correct access to exit location (e.g. opening escape hatch door, rolled roof edge, etc.)



- g. rope bag should be where the rescue device is (passive setup) as the preferred method of ensuring controlled deployment of the rope, compared to how rope deployment could also be done, including:
  - g.i other passive setup methods and rope deployment procedures
  - g.ii connected advantages and disadvantages (hazards & risks) of various passive setup methods and rope deployment procedures e.g., 1) rope deployed out of the turbine; not able to identify kinks/knots of the entire length of rope, entanglement with other ropes, the tower or the blades of an idling spinner, or 2) the rope bag being where the rescue device is; if no one can assist in the unlikely event of kinks/knots when the rope is being deployed out of the rope bag
  - g.iii why and how the last evacuee in a passive setup should reconfigure the setup to an active setup to ensure a controlled evacuation, provided the continued use of the device is within manufacturer's equipment limitations
- h. secure the rope bag to the harness (active setup)
- i. holding onto the rescue device rope while getting into position for descent (e.g. getting out of the hatch)
- j. transferring full body weight to the rescue device rope before descent (e.g. while sitting in the open hatch and putting tension on the rope)
- k. evacuating to ground level
- l. disconnecting the evacuation device

11.3.3 Facilitate practical exercises for the participants

11.3.4 Provide constructive feedback on the participants' performance during practice



The participants shall:

11.3.5 Practise how to perform a safe and correct evacuation

## ELEMENT 11.4 - SAFE BEHAVIOUR

### Learning objective:

- 77) The participants can **take responsibility** for safe behaviour in connection with evacuation, including applying personal fall protection prior to commencing evacuation (Ability, intermediate level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 11.4.1 Explain safe behaviour in connection with evacuation
- 11.4.2 Provide constructive feedback on the participants' performance during the practice



#### The participants shall:

- 11.4.3 Practise the ability to perform a passive mode and active setup evacuation from height using full PFPE and a random evacuation device (demonstrated during this training)
- 11.4.4 Practise the ability to disconnect the device after reaching the ground level
- 11.4.5 Practise the ability to use techniques like attaching equipment to their harness to reduce the risk of dropped objects

**Note** *During evacuation scenarios, participants not performing the exercise shall remain at ground level in a safe area, where they can practice setting up and rigging the evacuation equipment*

*An instructor shall be positioned at the descent point, and both instructor(s) and participants shall remain secured to an anchor point using a fall arrest lanyard while waiting*

*When participants demonstrate the evacuation, they shall also be connected to additional fall protection, set up and controlled by the instructor, and secured to a separate anchor point from the evacuation device*

*Although not required by this training, participants may repeat the evacuation exercise if time allows*

## LESSON 12 - PFPE REVIEW

10 min.

The aim of this lesson is to introduce the participants to the individual parts of the PFPE equipment and enable them to use the PFPE safely. This lesson is intended to be a recap suitable for the beginning of day two of a training.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 78) **Discuss** the individual parts of the PFPE equipment, the correct pre-use inspection and use of the PFPE (Knowledge, intermediate level)



## ELEMENT 12.1 - THE INDIVIDUAL PARTS OF THE PFPE



The participants shall:

- 12.1.1 Discuss the individual parts of the PFPE and instruction in pre-use inspection and use

## LESSON 13 - RISKS, HAZARDS AND SUSPENSION TRAUMA

30 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to identify risks and hazards in a WTG environment, including suspension trauma, and to take responsibility for preventing them.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 79) **Take responsibility** for working safely at height in a wind turbine environment (Ability, intermediate level)

## ELEMENT 13.1 - USING THE WORKING AT HEIGHT INITIAL TRAINING

Learning objective:

- 80) The participants can **explain** multiple perspectives acquired through group discussions (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The participants shall:

- 13.1.1 Discuss how to best apply the skills learned during the Working at Height Initial Training training in a wind turbine environment
- 13.1.2 Share relevant experiences and reflections on the multiple perspectives acquired through group discussions

## ELEMENT 13.2 - SUSPENSION TRAUMA

Learning objectives:



- 81) The participants can **explain** the cause of suspension trauma and ways to prevent it (Knowledge, intermediate level)
- 82) The participants can **explain** how to mitigate the risks of suspension trauma if suspected in a casualty (Knowledge, intermediate level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 13.2.1 Explain how suspension trauma affects the human body
- 13.2.2 Explain how to mitigate suspension trauma using trauma straps (if fitted to the harness) or using a work positioning lanyard



#### The participants shall:

- 13.2.3 Ask relevant questions when in doubt

**Note** *For a class of 12, divide participants into three groups of four (group numbers can be adjusted to match total number of participants). The participants should use 10 minutes to discuss and generate ideas about rescue and emergency situations in the wind turbine environment. Each group should write their ideas on a flipchart, which the instructor can display to facilitate a group discussion with the entire class during remaining time.*

## LESSON 14 - RESCUE DEVICES AND RIGGING SETUP

20 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to utilise a rescue device in a wind turbine environment.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 83) **Show interest** in the individual parts of the rescue equipment (Ability, basic level)
- 84) **Solve** the challenge of how to correctly use rescue devices, anchor points and various rigging configurations on a ladder system (Ability, basic level)

### ELEMENT 14.1 - THE INDIVIDUAL PARTS OF DIFFERENT RESCUE DEVICES

Learning objectives:



- 85) The participants can **describe** the individual parts of different rescue devices including accessories (Knowledge, basic level)
- 86) The participants can **recognise** the generic approach in the parts of a rescue device focusing on similarities and differences in design, functionality, and operation between different products (Knowledge, basic level)
- 87) The participants can **recognise** their potential task in familiarising themselves with other safety equipment products in their own organisation on course completion (Knowledge, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 14.1.1 Explain and demonstrate the individual parts of different rescue devices, including accessories, covering:
  - a. how to attach the device to an anchor point
  - b. how to utilise an integrated friction device (e.g. pig tail/bull horn) to divert the rope
  - c. how to rig the device with deflection applying a friction connector for an active setup
  - d. how to secure the rope
  - e. how to use a rope clamp for rescue
- 14.1.2 Stress the generic approach in the parts of a rescue device focusing on similarities and differences in design, functionality, and operation between different products
- 14.1.3 Explain the potential task placed upon the participant in their own organisation after course completion, requiring them to familiarise themselves with other safety equipment products
- 14.1.4 Ask the participants open ended questions about the individual parts of the different rescue devices, including accessories



#### The participants shall:

- 14.1.5 Engage in answering the questions and share understandings about the individual parts of the different rescue devices, including accessories



## ELEMENT 14.2 - CORRECT USE OF RESCUE DEVICES AND SLINGS

### Learning objectives:

- 88) The participants can **recognise** that pre-use inspection of the evacuation or rescue device may not be required, if it is permitted by the manufacturer's user manual and the manufacturer criteria (Knowledge, basic level)
- 89) The participants can **describe** how to perform pre-use inspection of a rescue device product (Knowledge, basic level)
- 90) The participants can **describe** how to rig the device onto a ladder stile and reinforced rung utilising slings aiming to enable moving parts of the device to run freely (Knowledge, basic level)
- 91) The participants can **describe** the principles of lifting angle, angle factor and edge protection (Knowledge, basic level)
- 92) The participants can **describe** how to rig the device in passive setup, and active setup with deflection or deviation applying a friction connector (Knowledge, basic level)
- 93) The participants can **recognise** the generic approach in pre-use inspecting and using a rescue device focusing on similarities and differences in design, functionality, and operation between different products (Knowledge, basic level)
- 94) The participants can **recognise** their potential task in familiarising themselves with other safety equipment products in their own organisation on course completion (Knowledge, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 14.2.1 Present that pre-use inspection of the evacuation or rescue device may not be required, if it is permitted by the manufacturer's user manual and the manufacturer criteria
- 14.2.2 Demonstrate how to perform pre-use inspection of a rescue device product, by covering the following principles:
  - a. markings and labels
  - b. equipment is within period of formal inspections
  - c. the rope has no damage, and the end terminations are in good condition
  - d. the rope runs freely through the device in both directions
  - e. checking for integrity and the absence of damage, corrosion, saltwater/chemical/lubricant/dirt exposure or contamination



- f. checking for the absence of significant wear of the device
  - g. connectors operate, and lock as intended and cannot disconnect completely
  - h. rope securing mechanism works properly
  - i. observe product operating temperature range
- 14.2.3 Demonstrate how to rig the device onto a ladder stile and, where identified as suitable, onto reinforced ladder rungs. If the rungs are not suitable, slings must be connected around the stiles, positioned on one side and centrally on the ladder system, to ensure the moving parts of the device can operate freely
- 14.2.4 Explain and demonstrate the principles of lifting angle, angle factor and edge protection
- 14.2.5 Demonstrate how to rig the device in passive setup, and active setup with deflection or deviation applying a friction connector
- 14.2.6 Stress the generic approach in pre-use inspecting and using a rescue device focusing on similarities and differences in design, functionality, and operation between different products
- 14.2.7 Explain the potential task placed upon the participant, in their own organisation on course completion, requiring them to familiarise themselves with other safety equipment products
- 14.2.8 Create a learning activity such as simple quiz, questionnaire or ask the participants open ended questions about:
- a. how to perform pre-use inspection of a rescue device product
  - b. how to rig the device onto a ladder stile and, where identified as suitable, onto reinforced ladder rungs. If the rungs are not suitable, slings must be connected around the stiles, positioned on one side and centrally on the ladder system, to ensure the moving parts of the device can operate freely
  - c. the principles of lifting angle, angle factor and edge protection
  - d. how to rig the device in passive setup, and active setup with deflection or deviation applying a friction connector

**Note** *Alongside manufacturers requirements, internal organisational and site-specific safety guidelines on attaching fall arrest lanyards should always be followed*

*While adhering to legal regulations and standards, the training provider must continuously ensure that the training material is updated and aligned with industry guidelines from G+, specifically Working at Height in the Offshore Wind Industry*



The participants shall:



14.2.9 Engage in answering the activity and share understandings about:

- a. how to perform pre-use inspection of a rescue device product
- b. how to rig the device onto a ladder stile and, where identified as suitable, onto reinforced ladder rungs. If the rungs are not suitable, slings must be connected around the stiles, positioned on one side and centrally on the ladder system, to ensure the moving parts of the device can operate freely
- c. the principles of lifting angle, angle factor and edge protection how to rig the device in passive setup, and active setup with deflection or deviation applying a friction connector

## LESSON 15 - MEASURES TO PREVENT INJURY DURING TRAINING

20 min.

The aim of this lesson is to reduce the risk of injury during training by ensuring participants are introduced to and understand the control measures employed in the practical training area and know how to warm up effectively prior to performing rescue exercises.

**Note** This lesson is a repetition of Lesson 9 with the intention of teaching the participants good habits of warming up prior to working

### ELEMENT 15.1 - CONTROL MEASURES AND WARM-UP



The instructor shall:

- 15.1.1 Explain control measures for the specific training facilities and training to avoid injury during the training
- 15.1.2 Verify that the participants can explain the principles of operation of the PFPE and equipment to be used during practical training sessions
- 15.1.3 Ensure that any hazardous energy sources which may affect the participants during the practical training sessions are isolated and locked out and that the status of the isolations has been communicated to the participants
- 15.1.4 Lead a warm-up session of the major muscle groups of the body, ankles, wrists and back. See suggested exercises in Annex 2
- 15.1.5 It is the instructor's responsibility to physically verify that each participant who is working at height (both casualty and rescuer) is always attached to additional fall protection. GWO recommends that an SRL is used as additional fall protection



- 15.1.6 Give constructive feedback on the participants' understanding of how to reduce injury using control measures including the use of PFPE and the proper use of harnesses



The participants shall:

- 15.1.1 Take part in the warm-up session of the major muscle groups, ankles, wrists and back
- 15.1.2 Perform a pre-use inspection of their personal fall protection equipment
- 15.1.3 Perform a buddy check of another participant's personal fall protection equipment

## LESSON 16 - RESCUE EXERCISES

355 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to do a safe and correct rescue in wind turbines while using correct rescue devices, anchor points and safe behaviour on ladders with PFPE.

Furthermore, this lesson will give the participants the opportunity to practice working at height techniques while performing rescue exercises.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 95) **Act independently** in safely approaching working at height rescues in wind turbines (Ability, intermediate level)
- 96) **Take responsibility** for safely and correctly using rescue devices (Ability, intermediate level)

### ELEMENT 16.1 - RESCUE SITUATIONS IN WIND TURBINES

#### Learning objective:

- 97) The participants can **describe** how to safely approach rescue situations in wind turbines (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 16.1.1 Explain and demonstrate how to safely approach rescue situations in wind turbines
- 16.1.2 Ask the participants open ended questions about the instructor's demonstration of how to safely approach rescue situations in wind turbines:



- a. how did the instructor approach the rescue situation?
- b. in those actions, which were the most important?
- c. why were these key actions performed?



The participants shall:

- 16.1.3 Engage in answering the questions and share understandings about how to safely approach rescue situations in wind turbines

## ELEMENT 16.2 - SAFE AND CORRECT RESCUE

### Learning objectives:

- 98) The participants can **describe** how to conduct a safe and correct rescue in a wind turbine environment and administer first aid relating to this rescue (Knowledge, basic level)
- 99) The participants can safely and correctly **perform** a rescue in a wind turbine environment (Skills, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 16.2.1 Explain and demonstrate how to conduct a safe and correct rescue in a wind turbine environment and administer first aid relating to this rescue. The demonstration shall include:
- a. handling a conscious and unconscious casualty
  - b. suspension trauma prevention
  - c. connecting the connector to the casualty's harness
  - d. applying tension to the rope to enable safe disconnection of the casualty's fall arrest and work positioning lanyard
  - e. safe descent of casualty
- 16.2.2 Ask the participants open ended questions about the instructor's demonstration of how to conduct a safe and correct rescue in a wind turbine environment and administer first aid relating to this rescue



The participants shall:



- 16.2.3 Practise and share understandings about how to conduct a safe and correct rescue in a wind turbine environment and administer first aid relating to this rescue

## ELEMENT 16.3 - CORRECT BEHAVIOUR ON THE LADDER WITH PFPE

### Learning objectives:

- 100) The participants can **take responsibility** for the safe and correct behaviour on ladders with PFPE (Ability, intermediate level)
- 101) The participants can **act independently** in safely and correctly using anchor points (Ability, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 16.3.1 Explain and demonstrate the correct behaviour on ladder with PFPE
- 16.3.2 Ask the participants open ended questions about the instructor's demonstration of the correct behaviour on ladder with PFPE
- 16.3.3 Facilitate practical exercises that enable the participants to practice the safe and correct use of the evacuation and rescue devices, including:
- pre-use inspection
  - correct and efficient use of anchor points
  - correct behaviour on ladder with PFPE
- 16.3.4 Facilitate practical exercises that enable the participants to practice the safe and correct use of the evacuation and rescue devices in two active setup scenarios and one passive setup scenario, including:
- rescue of both conscious and unconscious casualties
  - use of different attachment methods, such as fall arrest and work positioning lanyards
  - application of the hip overhang technique to move a casualty away from the ladder
  - use of rope clamp equipment for an out-of-reach rescue
- 16.3.5 Explain and demonstrate how to safely transfer from one side of the ladder to the other
- 16.3.6 Give constructive feedback to the participants throughout the exercises



**Note** Participants practice reducing the risk of dropped objects throughout all rescue exercises



The participants shall:

- 16.3.7 Engage and practise the correct and safe use of the evacuation or rescue devices, rescue devices in two active setup scenarios and one passive setup scenario, including:
- pre-use inspection
  - correct and efficient use of anchor points
  - correct behaviour on ladder with PFPE
- 16.3.8 Engage and practise how to safely and correctly use a rescue device in two active setup scenarios and one passive setup scenario, including:
- rescue of both conscious and unconscious casualties
  - use of different attachment methods, such as fall arrest and work positioning lanyards
  - application of the hip overhang technique to move a casualty away from the ladder
  - use of rope clamp equipment for an out-of-reach rescue
- 16.3.9 Practice how to safely transfer from one side of the ladder to the other

**Note** *During rescue scenarios, participants not performing the exercise shall remain at ground level in a safe area, where they can practice setting up, rigging, and operating the rescue equipment. It is recommended that they familiarise themselves with the equipment during one exercise and observe another*

*Participants acting as rescuer must use their work positioning lanyard correctly to secure themselves, leaving their hands free to handle the equipment and casualty. A rescue dummy may be used to simulate the casualty*

*The instructor will inform participants whether the casualty is conscious or unconscious. Once lowered to a safe area, participants may demonstrate the recovery or seated position.*

*All required PFPE shall be worn. Methods to prevent suspension trauma shall also be demonstrated, building on the theory and supporting small-group discussions on available methods*



## LESSON 17 - TRAINING REVIEW

15 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to reflect on and process their learning outcome and key take aways from the training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working.

### ELEMENT 17.1 - TRAINING REVIEW



The instructor shall:

- 17.1.1 Re-present the overall aims and learning objectives of the training for the participants' comparison of their learning outcomes and the achievement of their previously stated expectations for the training



The participants shall:

- 17.1.2 Reflect on their learning outcome and key take aways from Working at Height Initial Training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working by means of e.g.:
- group discussions or walk & talk
  - questions & answers in class or where suitable

**Note** *The instructor may additionally conduct a local evaluation of the training*

### ELEMENT 17.2 - FEEDBACK SESSION



The instructor shall:

- 17.2.1 Give overall feedback and feed forward on the participants' learning outcome inspired by the training as well as from the training review session
- 17.2.2 Encourage the participants to examine and grow awareness of which specific elements in their own WTG type or WTG environment differ from the training scenario environment (to visualise and enhance learning transfer). In addition to discuss with colleagues how the Working at Height Initial Training content, methods and techniques are similar or different to the local specific conditions identified after the training completion



## 13.7 Participant Performance Assessment

Assessment of learning outcomes. Participants will be assessed according to the learning outcomes stated in this training by means of direct observation and supplementary oral questions, where appropriate.

The assessment shall be conducted by practical scenarios based on the WTG environment. Each participant shall participate and demonstrate:

Correct use of the evacuation and rescue device, including:

- a. user inspection and test
- b. use of correct anchor points
- c. correct behaviour on ladder with PFPE

Safe and correct use of a rescue device in two active setup scenarios and one passive setup scenario, including:

- a. rescue of both conscious and unconscious casualties
- b. use of different attachment methods, such as fall arrest and work positioning lanyards
- c. application of the hip overhang technique to move a casualty away from the ladder
- d. showing how to safely transfer from one side of the ladder to the other

The formal evaluation of knowledge of above scenarios shall be in accordance with the participant performance assessment form (example provided in GWO's Requirements for Training). The instructor keeps the participant performance assessment form until the completion or evaluation of the training

Training providers shall have a documented procedure in place for dealing with participants not meeting the stated learning outcomes. If a participant fails to meet the demands, they shall attend a new Working at Height Initial Training



# Working at Height Refresher Training

---

Working at Height Refresher Training (WAHR)



## 14. WORKING AT HEIGHT REFRESHER TRAINING

### 14.1 Aims and Objectives of the Working at Height Refresher Training

The aim of this Working at Height Refresher Training is to review and build on previously gained knowledge, skills, and abilities through practical training so that participants can use basic personal protective equipment and perform safe work at heights and safe and comprehensive basic rescue from heights in the wind turbine industry environment.

After having successfully completed this Working at Height Refresher Training, the participants can:

- 1) **Act independently** and safely when using basic personal protective equipment, Working at Height techniques, and performing comprehensive basic rescue from heights in a remote wind turbine environment (Ability, intermediate level)

**Note** *The Working at Height Refresher Training is not a test for participant's fear of heights.*

### 14.2 Duration of the Working at Height Refresher Training

The total contact time for completing the Working at Height Refresher Training is set to be 7 hours and 30 minutes.

The training provider must not exceed the time per day given in the table below.

	Maximum Duration Per Day
Contact time	8 hours
Total training day	10 hours

Table 14.2.1 – Maximum durations for training days

**Note** *Contact time includes delivery of course lesson content, practical exercises and activities directly related to these.*

*The total training day includes contact time, meals and breaks and travel between training sites (where applicable).*

### 14.3 Working at Height Refresher Training Instructor to Participant Ratio

Other ratios indicate the maximum number of participants to be supervised by an instructor during each activity.



	Session	Instructor to Participant Ratio
<b>Working at Height Refresher Training</b>	Practical	1:6
	Session (Onsite)	Instructor to Participant Ratio
	Practical	1:4

Table 14.3.1 – GWO Working at Height Refresher Training instructor to participant ratio

**Note** *Based on the available resources and risk assessment, multiple skill stations can be delivered at the same time.*

## 14.4 Equipment for the Working at Height Refresher Training

The equipment required for training as listed in Annex 1 must be available and must fulfil national legal requirements as listed in table Annex 4-1 in Annex 1 where applicable.

A generic approach to teaching safety equipment is applied to this training aiming to avoid potential product specific additional training on completion of this training, which may be required by the participant's organisation e.g. prior to site or work.

The generic approach is achieved by teaching a variety of safety equipment products within each safety equipment category (e.g., guided type fall arresters). This enables the participants to conduct pre-use inspection and to use other safety equipment products compared to those taught during this training (based on the manufacturer's user manual).

Additional fall protection must always be used during training activities at height.

**Note** *It must be ensured that equipment combinations and training activities do not compromise the function of the additional fall protection system. Systems used as backup elements must be risk assessed as suitable for that purpose*

The training provider shall introduce control measures that lower the risks and hazards associated with a fall from height to an acceptable level, following the Hierarchy of Controls in their risk assessment GWO recommends a maximum fall factor of 0.5. To calculate this the following formula has been used, based on a maximum allowed lanyard length of 2.00m and a fall of 1.00m.

$$\text{Fall Factor (FF)} = \frac{\text{Distance Fallen}}{\text{Length of lanyard}}$$

$$\text{Factor (FF)} = \frac{1.00 \text{ m}}{2.00 \text{ m}}$$

$$\text{Factor (FF)} = 0.5$$



During the evacuation exercises in this training the anchor points used for the attachment of fall arrest lanyards with energy absorbers must be high enough above the ground (or structure below them) that in the event that a person experiences a fall, the shock absorber in their fall arrest lanyard can fully deploy and prevent the participant from contacting the ground (or structure directly below the anchor point).

During the evacuation exercise the participants must be able to experience a minimum amount of descent using an evacuation or rescue device to ensure that they gain the experience of the speed of descent using these devices. This can be achieved by having the participant descend from a minimum height using a rescue or evacuation device.

To ensure that for all fall protection equipment that may be used that there will be enough clearance below the anchor point, and to ensure that the participants can experience a descent of sufficient duration for meaningful learning transfer, the GWO recommends that the anchor point is a minimum of 6.75m above the ground or structure directly below the anchor point. The recommended 6.75m clearance under the anchor point is explained in detail in Annex 1.

If a training provider deviates from the recommended anchor point height of 6.75m to a lower height, then the following additional control measures must be in place.

- a. The training provider shall document a risk assessment for the lower height this shall include calculations based on the harness and fall arrest lanyards which will be used during the evacuation exercises. The calculation shall:
  - a.i use the value for maximum shock absorber elongation supplied by the equipment manufacturer, and,
  - a.ii demonstrate that the equipment to be used will prevent the participants and instructors from coming into contact with the ground in the event of a fall, and,
  - a.iii use formulas stated in national legislation or the equipment manufacturer guidelines or where no formula exists use the formula in Annex 1. The potential fall factor shall not exceed 0.5 and participants must experience a descent from a platform that is a minimum of 4.5m above the ground.

## 14.5 Working at Height Refresher Training Timetable

The order in which elements of this training are delivered may vary according to the didactical choices of the delivering training provider.

The delivery of this training must comply with the requirements described in the GWO Requirements for Training.

Lesson	Element	Duration
<b>1. Introduction to the training</b>	1.1	Safety instructions and emergency procedures
	1.2	Facilities
	1.3	Introduction



	1.4	Scope and main learning objectives	
	1.5	Ongoing assessments (participant performance assessment form)	
	1.6	Motivation	
	1.7	Human factors	
		TOTAL	30 min.
<b>2. Working at Height Skill Stations</b>	2.1	Warm-up	
	2.2	Inspection of Personal Fall Protection Equipment PFPE	
	2.3	Systems to prevent fall from height	
	2.4	Work positioning	
	2.5	Fall arrest lanyards	
	2.6	Rescue kit and evacuation	
		TOTAL	150 min.
<b>3. Working at Height Scenarios</b>	3.1	Warm-up	
	3.2	Double evacuation with evacuation device	
	3.3	Rescue injured person from a ladder	
		TOTAL	255 min.
<b>4. Training review</b>	4.1	Training feedback	
	4.2	Feedback session	
		TOTAL	15 min.
		GRAND TOTAL	450 min.

Table 14.5.1 - GWO Working at Height Refresher Training timetable

## 14.6 Participant Prerequisites for Working at Height Refresher Training

To attend Working at Height Refresher Training, the participants shall possess a valid WINDA training record for Working at Height Initial or Refresher training.

## 14.7 Detailed Description of the Working at Height Refresher Training

### LESSON 1 - INTRODUCTION TO THE TRAINING

30 min.

The aim of this lesson is for the participants to be motivated and to engage in the training safely at a training facility, while recognising what is expected of them during the training.



After having successfully completed Lesson 1 of Working at Height Refresher Training, the participants can:

- 2) **Recognise** what is expected of them throughout the training (Knowledge, basic level)
- 3) **Name** and point out local emergency procedures and facilities (Knowledge, basic level)
- 4) **Discuss** the relevant human factors and explain their implications (Knowledge, intermediate level)

## ELEMENT 1.1 - SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

### Learning objective:

- 5) The participants can **show interest** or curiosity in the safety and emergency procedures at the training facility (Ability, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 1.1.1 Explain and ask involving questions aimed at:
  - a. safety instructions according to internal procedures
  - b. emergency procedures and emergency exits in the areas where the participants can be expected to be located during the course



### The participants shall:

- 1.1.2 Engage in answering questions on local safety and emergency procedures

## ELEMENT 1.2 - FACILITIES

### Learning objective:

- 6) The participants can **recognise** the location of facilities at the training location (Knowledge, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 1.2.1 Present a general description of the facilities at the training location (administration, dining area, restrooms, toilets, etc.)
- 1.2.2 Alternatively, lead a tour and point out facilities



#### The participants shall:

- 1.2.3 Note relevant facilities and ask questions when in doubt

### ELEMENT 1.3 - INTRODUCTION

#### Learning objective:

- 7) The participants can **show interest** in fellow participants and the course content and design (Ability, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 1.3.1 Explain and ask involving questions aiming at the programme of the Working at Height Refresher Training, including breaks and mealtimes
- 1.3.2 Give a short introduction to themselves, including their backgrounds as instructors
- 1.3.3 Ask for participants' expectations of the training and their learning or development



#### The participants shall:

- 1.3.4 Give a short introduction to themselves including job function and expected primary geographic work location and share expectations of the training

### ELEMENT 1.4 - SCOPE AND MAIN LEARNING OBJECTIVES

#### Learning objective:



- 8) The participants can **recognise** the scope and main objectives of the Working at Height Refresher Training (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.4.1 Present the scope and main learning objectives of the Working at Height Refresher Training
- 1.4.2 Involve participants with questions on understanding and individual experiences on Working at Height Refresher Training



The participants shall:

- 1.4.3 Engage in answering questions and share experiences on Working at Height Refresher Training

#### ELEMENT 1.5 - ONGOING ASSESSMENTS (PARTICIPANT PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT FORM)

Learning objective:

- 9) The participants can **recognise** the assessment procedure and the aim of the ongoing assessment (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.5.1 Explain the reasons for the ongoing assessment
- 1.5.2 Explain the layout of the GWO participant assessment form and how it will be used



The participants shall:

- 1.5.3 Engage in discussions and ask questions when in doubt in relation to the assessment procedure



## ELEMENT 1.6 - MOTIVATION

### Learning objective:

- 10) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to engage in the learning activities (Ability, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

#### 1.6.1 Explain and lead a discussion on:

- a. the importance of personal involvement in the course
- b. the definition of and the need for Working at Height Refresher Training understandings and abilities

**Note** *Positive motivation is the driving force for commitment, and the instructor should make a focused effort to support growth of the necessary attitude and motivation in the participant*



### The participants shall:

#### 1.6.2 Engage themselves in discussions and share experiences on Working at Height Refresher Training

**Note** *When the participants succeed by trying out on their own, bring their relevant experience into play and apply learning points from the instructor's feedback, they develop a positive attitude and responsibility towards the subject and the performance in the work situation*

## ELEMENT 1.7 - HUMAN FACTORS

The aim of the element is to draw the participants' attention to how human performance and taking responsibility influences a safe work environment, and to prepare for the continued focus on human factors during practical training and exercises.

### Learning objectives:

- 11) The participants can **describe** the relevant human factors, and their implications (Knowledge, basic level)



- 12) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to focus on human factors during the following practical exercises (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.7.1 Present how human factors influence accidents in the wind industry. Relevant statistics may be used
- 1.7.2 Lead a discussion about the role of the individual in improving human performance and how this can improve the safety of offshore operations
- 1.7.3 Ensure that constructive feedback on the participant's performance involve human factors criteria when these are defined in the learning objective such as the ability to take responsibility or to act independently

Facts and Human Factors Criteria:

The consequences of human factors in accidents in wind turbine environments are influenced by the following terms and conditions:

- a. attention and perception
- b. group behaviour and peer pressure
- c. weather conditions
- d. weather delays
- e. noise levels
- f. site layout and housekeeping
- g. fitness and health
- h. domestic and work-related stress
- i. workload (both overload and underload)
- j. fatigue
- k. time pressure and deadlines
- l. alcohol, medication, and substance abuse



The participants shall:



- 1.7.4 Engage in discussions and share experiences on how human factors influence accidents related to Working at Height Refresher Training. In addition, engage in and reflect on received feedback and take responsibility on their own performance and development during the training

## LESSON 2 - WORKING AT HEIGHT SKILL STATIONS

150 min.

Throughout this lesson, the instructor shall:



The instructor shall:

- a. Establish the skill stations for this lesson in relevant locations
- b. Allow participants to take the lead in demonstrating their relevant knowledge and skills and abilities
- c. Call timeouts when necessary to create learning moments, including drawing focus to safety and quality and demonstrate procedures, techniques and how to use equipment
- d. Conduct ongoing assessments (Participant Performance Assessment Form)
- e. Provide feedback on participants' strengths and areas for improvement and initiate peer feedback
- f. Provide additional individual instruction to participants when needed

**Note** For further guidance on organising and conducting skill stations, see Annex 4 Guidance on Skill Stations and Scenarios

### ELEMENT 2.1 - WARM-UP



The instructor shall:

- 2.1.1 Explain control measures for the specific training facilities and training to avoid injury during the training
- 2.1.2 Lead a warm-up session prior to the following skill stations (see Annex 2 for guidelines on conducting a warm-up session)



The participants shall:



### 2.1.3 Take part in the warm-up session (based on individual ability)

## ELEMENT 2.2 - SKILL STATION: INSPECTION OF PERSONAL FALL PROTECTION EQUIPMENT PFPE

### Learning objectives:

- 13) The participants can **perform** pre-use inspection of the PFPE and equip themselves with appropriate PFPE (Skills, intermediate level)
- 14) The participants can **take responsibility** for buddy-checks as a precaution against improper use of PFPE and risk of dropped objects (Ability, intermediate level)
- 15) The participants can **take responsibility** for securing tools, equipment, accessories, minor components, items, and parts by adequately tethering to prevent dropped objects (Ability, intermediate level)



### The participants shall:

- 2.2.1 Choose adequate PFPE for tasks
- 2.2.2 Notice missing or incorrectly used PFPE and act on it
- 2.2.3 Take initiative to tether tools and other items
- 2.2.4 Perform correct pre-use inspection and inspection of PFPE, rescue, and evacuation devices

## ELEMENT 2.3 - SKILL STATION: SYSTEMS TO PREVENT FALL FROM HEIGHT

### Learning objective:

- 16) The participants can **perform** the appropriate use of different types of guided type fall arresters (e.g. slider, glider) and SRL while showing awareness of fall factors (Skills, intermediate level)
- 17) The participants can **act independently** in using the principle of selecting anchor points which reduce the fall factor to as low as possible (Ability, intermediate level)



The participants shall:

- 2.3.1 Perform the correct use, management, and control of PFPE used for working at height from a generic approach and relevance for the situation
- 2.3.2 Safely and correctly attach a guided type of fall arrester to the fall arrest system
- 2.3.3 Safely and correctly attach a fall restraint and fall arrest lanyard to a vertical ladder system
  - a. explain that a reinforced ladder rung of sufficient strength may be used as an anchor point
- 2.3.4 Safely and correctly use self-retracting lifelines as fall protection system at the skill station
- 2.3.5 Attach fall restraint lanyards correctly:
  - a. to the ladder stiles and, where clearly identified as suitable, to reinforced ladder rungs. In all other cases, the hooks should be connected around the stiles.
  - b. to certified and structural anchor points

**Note** *In addition to manufacturers requirements, internal organisational and site-specific safety guidelines on attaching fall arrest lanyards should always be followed*

**Note** *Alongside manufacturers requirements, internal organisational and site-specific safety guidelines on attaching fall arrest lanyards should always be followed*

*While adhering to legal regulations and standards, the training provider must continuously ensure that the training material is updated and aligned with industry guidelines from G+, specifically Working at Height in the Offshore Wind Industry*

## ELEMENT 2.4 - SKILL STATION: WORK POSITIONING

### Learning objective:

- 18) The participants can **take responsibility** for the safe and correct use of work positioning lanyards (Ability, intermediate level)
- 19) The participants can **perform** the correct attachment of work positioning lanyards to harness attachment points (front, dorsal or side D-rings) (Skills, intermediate level)



The participants shall:



- 2.4.1 Use a work positioning lanyard to leave their hands free for work
- 2.4.2 Attach work positioning lanyards correctly:
  - a. to the ladder stiles and, where clearly identified as suitable, to reinforced ladder rungs. In all other cases, the hooks should be connected around the stiles.
    - a.i if rungs are not suitable, slings must be connected around the stiles, positioned on one side and centrally on ladder system, to ensure the moving parts of the device can operate freely
  - b. to certified and structural anchor points
- 2.4.3 Demonstrate how to correctly attach work positioning lanyards to the harness (front attachment point, and in both side, D-rings at once)

## ELEMENT 2.5 - SKILL STATION: FALL ARREST LANYARDS

### Learning objectives:

- 20) The participants can **take responsibility** for the safe and correct use of fall arrest lanyards while showing awareness of fall factors (Ability, intermediate level)
- 21) The participants can **perform** the correct attachment of fall arrest lanyards to harness attachment points (front, dorsal or side D-rings) (Skills, intermediate level)



### The participants shall:

- 2.5.1 Explain how to use a double, twin and single fall arrest lanyard
- 2.5.2 Attach work positioning lanyards correctly:
  - a. to the ladder stiles and, where clearly identified as suitable, to reinforced ladder rungs. In all other cases, the hooks should be connected around the stiles.
  - b. to certified and structural anchor points
- 2.5.3 Demonstrate how to correctly attach fall arrest lanyards to the harness (front or dorsal attachment point) according to manufacturer's user manual and relevant country-specific requirements or restrictions



**Note** *In addition to manufacturers requirements, internal organisational and site-specific safety guidelines on attaching fall arrest lanyards should always be followed*

## ELEMENT 2.6 - SKILL STATION: RESCUE KIT AND EVACUATION

### Learning objectives:

- 22) The participants can **perform** the correct use of the rescue device in passive and active mode (Skills, intermediate level)



### The participants shall:

- 2.6.1 Perform a pre-use inspection of rescue and evacuation kits
- 2.6.2 Choose appropriate anchor points to attach the rescue device
  - a. demonstrate how to rig the device onto a ladder stile and, where identified as suitable, onto reinforced ladder rungs.
  - b. if the rungs are not suitable, slings must be connected around the stiles, positioned on one side and centrally on the ladder system, to ensure the moving parts of the device can operate freely
- 2.6.3 Perform active-mode single evacuation
- 2.6.4 Perform passive-mode double evacuation

**Note** *Alongside manufacturers requirements, internal organisational and site-specific safety guidelines on attaching fall arrest lanyards should always be followed*

*While adhering to legal regulations and standards, the training provider must continuously ensure that the training material is updated and aligned with industry guidelines from G+, specifically Working at Height in the Offshore Wind Industry*

## LESSON 3 - WORKING AT HEIGHT TRAINING SCENARIOS

255 min.

The aim of this lesson is to allow participants to combine skills practiced from skill stations into an industry relevant emergency scenario. This will enable the participants to apply the appropriate methods to control and reduce the risk of injuries when evacuating and rescuing from height.



After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 23) **Perform** double evacuation with device in active mode (Skills, intermediate level)
- 24) **Perform** rescue of an injured person from a ladder with the device in passive mode (Skills, intermediate level)
- 25) **Perform** rescue of an injured person from a ladder with the device in active mode (Skills, intermediate level)
- 26) **Act independently** in approaching rescue situations in WTGs and in using rescue equipment efficiently (Ability, intermediate level)
- 27) **Take responsibility** for safely and correctly using rescue devices (Ability, intermediate level)

**Note** *The scenario descriptions below are examples, and the training provider can create their own as long as they cover the mandatory learning objectives and practical scenario elements*

Throughout this lesson, the instructor shall:



**The instructor shall:**

- a. Establish the scenarios for this lesson in relevant locations and set-up any equipment or resources needed
- b. Assign roles to the participants in the scenario
- c. Frame the initial situation that the participants respond to and act on. This includes describing any environmental factors in the scenario
- d. Introduce new circumstances to the scenario when relevant (e.g. introduce time pressure, further injuries, or equipment failures in accordance with the local training risk assessment)
- e. Ensure safety throughout the scenarios
- f. Conduct ongoing assessments (Participant Performance Assessment Form)
- g. Provide feedback on participants' strengths and areas for improvement and initiate peer feedback

**Note** *For further guidance on organising and conducting scenarios, see Annex 4 Guidance on Skill Stations and Scenarios*



## ELEMENT 3.1 - WARM-UP



The instructor shall:

- 3.1.1 Explain control measures for the specific training facilities and training to avoid injury during the training
- 3.1.2 Lead a warm-up session prior to the training scenarios (see Annex 2 for guidelines on conducting a warm-up session)



The participants shall:

- 3.1.3 Take part in the warm-up session (based on individual ability)

## ELEMENT 3.2 - TRAINING SCENARIO: DOUBLE EVACUATION WITH EVACUATION DEVICE

Learning objectives:

- 28) The participant can **perform** double evacuation with device in active mode (Skills, intermediate level)

### Scenario description

A large fire has started in the nacelle and the flames spread rapidly. Despite multiple firefighting attempts, the blaze continues to intensify, and the technicians need to evacuate immediately.



The participants shall:

Upon deciding to evacuate:

- 3.2.1 Correctly attach evacuation device to a suitable anchor point
- 3.2.2 Prepare and perform a double evacuation in active mode

## ELEMENT 3.3 - TRAINING SCENARIOS: RESCUE AN INJURED PERSON FROM A LADDER

Learning objectives:

- 29) The participants can **perform** the correct use of the rescue device in active and passive mode (Skills, intermediate level)



- 30) The participants can **perform** the appropriate use of different types of guided type fall arresters (e.g. slider, glider) and SRL while showing awareness of fall factors (Skills, intermediate level)
- 31) The participants can **take responsibility** for the safe and correct use of work positioning lanyards (Ability, intermediate level)

**Note** *Each participant must rescue in active and passive mode, but can choose the order in which to complete within the scenario*

### Scenario description

While working in a nacelle, a technician slips on the ladder, sustains an injury, and is unable to climb. The other technician needs to rescue their colleague from the ladder to get them to medical assistance.



The participants shall:

- 3.3.1 Correctly attach evacuation device to a suitable anchor point
- 3.3.2 Correctly attach the injured person to rescue device
- 3.3.3 Show awareness of preventing suspension trauma
- 3.3.4 Apply the hip overhang technique to move casualty away from the ladder
- 3.3.5 Perform a rescue in active and passive mode
- 3.3.6 Secure tools, equipment, accessories, minor components, items, and parts by adequately tethering to prevent dropped objects

## LESSON 4 - TRAINING REVIEW

15 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to reflect on and process their learning outcome and key takeaways from the training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working.

### ELEMENT 4.1 - TRAINING REVIEW



The instructor shall:

- 4.1.1 Re-present the overall aims and learning objectives of the training for the participants' comparison of their learning outcomes and the achievement of their previously stated expectations for the training



The participants shall:

- 4.1.2 Reflect on their learning outcome and key takeaways from Working at Height Refresher Training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working by means of, for example;
- a. group discussions or walk and talk
  - b. questions and answers in class or where suitable

**Note** The instructor may additionally conduct a local evaluation of the training.

## ELEMENT 4.2 - FEEDBACK SESSION



The instructor shall:

- 4.2.1 Give an overall feedback and feed forward on the participants' learning outcome inspired by the training as well as from the training review session
- 4.2.2 Encourage the participants to examine and grow awareness of which specific elements in their own WTG type/WTG environment differ from the training scenario environment (to visualise and enhance learning transfer) In addition, at a later point, discuss with colleagues how the Working at Height Refresher Training content, methods and techniques are similar or different to the local specific conditions identified after the training completion

## 14.8 Participant Performance Assessment

Assessment of learning outcomes. Participants will be assessed according to the learning outcomes stated in this training by means of direct observation and supplementary oral questions, where appropriate.

The assessment shall be conducted by practical scenarios based on the WTG environment. Each participant shall participate and demonstrate:

Correct use of the evacuation and rescue device, including:

- a. user inspection and test
- b. use of correct anchor points
- c. correct behaviour on ladder with PFPE

Safe and correct use of a rescue device in two active setup scenarios and one passive setup scenario, including:

- d. rescue of both conscious and unconscious casualties



- e. use of different attachment methods, such as fall arrest and work positioning lanyards
- f. application of the hip overhang technique to move a casualty away from the ladder
- g. showing how to safely transfer from one side of the ladder to the other

The formal evaluation of knowledge of above scenarios shall be in accordance with the participant performance assessment form (example provided in GWO's Requirements for Training). The instructor keeps the participant performance assessment form until the completion or evaluation of the training

Training providers shall have a documented procedure in place for dealing with participants not meeting the stated learning outcomes. If a participant fails to meet the demands, they shall attend a new Working at Height Initial Training



# Sea Survival Module Handling Module

---

Sea Survival Initial Training (SS)  
Sea Survival Refresher Training (SSR)



## 15. SEA SURVIVAL INITIAL TRAINING

### 15.1 Aims and Objectives of the Sea Survival Initial Training

The aims of Sea Survival Initial Training are to give, by theoretical and practical training, participants the ability to act safely and responsibly and to take the correct preventive actions in all aspects of offshore operations from shore to installation vessel (or WTG) and vice versa. This is both during normal operations and in an offshore wind energy environment emergency.

The overall learning objective:

- 1) After successfully having completed Sea Survival Initial Training, the participants can act safely and responsibly in an offshore work environment and to take responsibility for their own and fellow employees' safety in work situations as well as in emergency situations (Ability, intermediate level)

**Note** *In addition to adhering to legal regulations and standards, the training provider must continuously ensure that the training material is updated and in alignment with industry guidelines from G+ specifically: Working at Height in the Offshore Wind Industry and Safe Management of Small Service Vessels Used in the Offshore Wind Industry*

### 15.2 Instructor Qualification Prerequisites

The instructor shall possess appropriate qualifications and experience to ensure that all training and supportive activities are carried out in accordance with current legislation and/or local guidelines and current version of GWO's Requirements for Training offering GWO training.

In addition, instructors for the Sea Survival Initial Training must hold a valid GWO Working at Height training record.

### 15.3 Duration of Sea Survival Initial Training

The total contact time for completing Sea Survival Initial Training is 7 hours and 25 minutes.

The training provider must not exceed the times per day given in the table below.

	Maximum Duration Per Day
Contact time	8 hours
Total training day	10 hours

Table 15.3.1 - Maximum durations for training days



**Note** Contact time includes delivery of course lesson content, practical exercises and activities directly related to these

The total training day includes contact time, meals and breaks and travel between training sites (where applicable)

## 15.4 Instructor to Participant Ratio

The ratio shown in Table 12.5.1 indicates the maximum number of participants that shall attend the course per instructor.

	Session	Instructor to Participant Ratio
<b>Sea Survival Initial Training</b>	Theory	1:12
	Practical	1:6

Table 15.4.1 - Sea Survival Initial Training instructor to participant ratio

**Note** There must always be at least two instructors or rescue person present during practical training

**Note** The local training site emergency response plan may call for a further number of qualified safety and rescue personnel

## 15.5 Equipment for Sea Survival Initial Training

The equipment required for training as listed in Annex 1-5 must be available and must fulfil national legal requirements as listed in Table A1-5 (see Annex 1) where applicable.

## 15.6 Sea Survival Initial Training Timetable

The order in which elements of this training are delivered may vary according to the didactical choices of the delivering training provider.

The delivery of this training must comply with the requirements described in the GWO Requirements for Training.

Lesson	Element	Duration
<b>1. Introduction to the training</b>	1.1	Safety instructions and emergency procedures
	1.2	Facilities
	1.3	Introduction
	1.4	Scope and main learning objective



	1.5	Ongoing assessment (participant performance assessment form)	
	1.6	Motivation	
	1.7	Human factors	
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>20 min.</b>
<b>2. Safety culture and legacy</b>			
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>5 min.</b>
<b>3. Cold water immersion</b>	3.1	Exposure	
	3.2	Cold shock	
	3.3	Hypothermia	
	3.4	Drowning	
	3.5	Sea sickness	
	3.6	Contaminated water	
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>15 min.</b>
<b>4. Lifesaving appliances (LSA) and PPE</b>	4.1	Personal LSA and PPE	
	4.2	Collective LSA	
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>10 min.</b>
<b>5. SAR AND GMDSS</b>	5.1	SAR	
	5.2	GMDSS and transponders	
	5.3	Physical actions to enhance detection	
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>10 min.</b>
<b>6. Practical Sea Survival</b>	6.1	Correct donning and use of LSA and PPE	
	6.2	Risks related to evacuation into water	
	6.3	Warm-up	
	6.4	Controlled entry into the water from TP ladder	
	6.5	Individual and collective swimming techniques	
	6.6	Correct usage of life raft	
	6.7	Emergency descent by constant rate descender	
	6.8	Summary by exercise	
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>160 min.</b>
<b>7. Safe travel and transfer (theory)</b>	7.1	Safety introduction on board transfer vessel	
	7.2	Hazards related to different types of transfers	



	7.3	Transfer vessels	
	7.4	Safe transfer from vessel	
	7.5	Safe transfer from vessel to vessel and dock to vessel (theory)	
	7.6	Safe handling of equipment and storage	
		TOTAL	20 min.
<b>8. Awareness of motion-compensated gangways (W2W Systems)</b>	8.1	Introduction to motion-compensated gangways	
	8.2	Signals and alarms	
	8.3	Risks and unsafe behaviour	
	8.4	Safe behaviour during transfers	
	8.5	Preparation for transfers	
	8.6	Role of the transferee	
		TOTAL	30 min.
<b>9. Installations, vessels and WTGS</b>	9.1	Safety on board	
	9.2	Person overboard procedures (POB)	
		TOTAL	5 min.
<b>10. Transfer practical</b>	10.1	Procedure for transfer between crew transfer vessel and wind turbine generator transition piece	
	10.2	Safe transfer between crew transfer vessel and wind turbine generator transition piece	
		TOTAL	135 min.
<b>11. Training review</b>	11.1	Training review	
	11.2	Feedback session	
		TOTAL	35 min.
		GRAND TOTAL	445 min.

Table 15.6.1 - Sea Survival Initial Training timetable

## 15.7 Detailed Description of the Sea Survival Initial Training

### LESSON 1 - INTRODUCTION TO THE TRAINING

20 min.



The aim of this lesson is for the participants to be motivated and to engage in the training safely at a training facility, while recognising what is expected of them during the training.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 2) **Recognise** what is expected of them throughout the training (Knowledge, basic level)
- 3) **Name** and point out local emergency procedures and facilities (Knowledge, basic level)
- 4) **Discuss** the relevant human factors and explain the implications of these (Knowledge, intermediate level)

## ELEMENT 1.1 - SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

Learning objective:

- 5) The participants can **show interest** in the safety and emergency procedures at the training facility (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

1.1.1 Explain and ask open ended questions aiming at:

- a. safety instructions according to internal procedures
- b. emergency procedures and emergency exits in the areas where the participants can be expected to be located during the course



The participants shall:

1.1.2 Engage in answering questions on local safety and emergency procedures

## ELEMENT 1.2 - FACILITIES

Learning objective:

- 6) The participants can **recognise** the location of facilities at the training location (Knowledge, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 1.2.1 Present a general description of the facilities at the training location (administration, dining area, restrooms, toilets, etc.)
- 1.2.2 Alternatively, lead a tour pointing out facilities



#### The participants shall:

- 1.2.3 Note relevant facilities and ask questions when in doubt

### ELEMENT 1.3 - INTRODUCTION

#### Learning objective:

- 7) The participants can **show interest** in fellow participants and the course content and design (Ability, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 1.3.1 Explain and ask open ended questions aiming at the program of the Sea Survival Initial Training, including breaks and mealtimes
- 1.3.2 Give a short introduction to themselves, including their backgrounds as instructors
- 1.3.3 Ask for participants' expectations of the training and their learning or development



#### The participants shall:

- 1.3.4 Give a short introduction to themselves, including job function and expected primary geographic work location and share expectations of the training

### ELEMENT 1.4 - SCOPE AND MAIN LEARNING OBJECTIVES

#### Learning objective:

- 8) The participants can **recognise** the scope and main objectives of the Sea Survival Initial Training (Knowledge, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 1.4.1 Present the scope and main learning objective of the Sea Survival Initial Training
- 1.4.2 Involve participants with questions on understanding and individual experiences on the Sea Survival Initial Training



#### The participants shall:

- 1.4.3 Engage in answering questions and share experiences relevant for the Sea Survival Initial Training

### ELEMENT 1.5 - ONGOING ASSESSMENTS (PARTICIPANT PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT FORM)

#### Learning objective:

- 9) The participants can **recognise** the assessment procedure and the aim of the ongoing assessment (Knowledge, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 1.5.1 Explain the reasons for the ongoing assessment
- 1.5.2 Explain the layout of the GWO participant performance assessment form and how it will be used



#### The participants shall:

- 1.5.3 Engage themselves in discussion and ask questions when in doubt in relation to the assessment procedure

### ELEMENT 1.6 - MOTIVATION

#### Learning objective:

- 10) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to engage in the learning activities (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

1.6.1 Explain and lead a discussion on:

- a. the importance of personal involvement in the course
- b. the definition of and the need for Sea Survival Initial Training understandings and abilities

**Note** *Positive motivation is the driving force for commitment, and the instructor should make a focused effort to support growth of the necessary attitude and motivation in the participant*



The participants shall:

1.6.2 Engage in discussions and share experiences on the Sea Survival Initial Training

**Note** *When the participants succeed by trying out on their own, bring their relevant experience into play and apply learning points from the instructor's feedback, the participant develops a positive attitude and responsibility towards the subject and the performance in the work situation*

## ELEMENT 1.7 - HUMAN FACTORS

The aim of the element is to draw the participants' attention to how human behaviours and taking responsibility influences a safe work environment, and to prepare for the continued focus on human factors during practical training and exercises.

### Learning objectives:

- 11) The participants can **describe** human factors relevant to the wind industry and their implications (Knowledge, basic level)
- 12) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to focus on human factors during the following practical exercises (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

1.7.1 Present how human factors influence accidents in the wind industry (relevant statistics may be used)

1.7.2 Lead a discussion about the role of the individual in improving human performance and how this can improve the safety of offshore operations



- 1.7.3 Ensure that constructive feedback on the participant's performance involve human factor criteria when these are defined in the learning objective such as the ability to take responsibility or to act independently

Facts and Human Factors Criteria:

How accidents in the wind industry are influenced by the consequences of human factors and may include the following terms and conditions:

- a. attention and perception
- b. group behaviour and peer pressure
- c. weather conditions
- d. weather delays
- e. noise levels
- f. site layout and housekeeping
- g. fitness and health
- h. domestic and work-related stress
- i. workload (both overload and underload)
- j. fatigue
- k. time pressure and deadlines
- l. alcohol, medication, and substance abuse



The participants shall:

- 1.7.4 Engage in discussions and share experiences on how human factors influence accidents during offshore operations
- 1.7.5 Reflect on the feedback received and take responsibility of their own performance and development during the training

## LESSON 2 - SAFETY CULTURE AND LEGACY

5 min.



The aim of this lesson is to give the participants the needed awareness of site organisation and relevant legislation in relation to safety culture and organisation to ensure that the participants are aware of the roles, personal responsibilities and rules that apply to offshore wind farms.

After having successfully completed this lesson of Sea Survival Initial Training, the participants can:

- 13) **Show interest** in rescue recovery organisation and safety culture on site and will on their own seek guidance when needed (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 2.1.1 Present and explain site organisation for rescue and recovery and types of units on a site
- 2.1.2 Explain legal responsibilities in terms of a short discussion on the participants' experiences with rescue and recovery organisations



The participants shall:

- 2.1.3 Engage in discussion and share experiences on rescue and recovery on offshore wind farms

## LESSON 3 - COLD WATER IMMERSION

15 min.

The aim of this lesson is to provide participants with the needed knowledge to minimise the risk of hypothermia, drowning, contamination due to polluted water and sea sickness.

After having successfully completed this lesson of the Sea Survival Initial Training, the participants can:

- 14) **Take initiative** to intervene and supervise in order to mitigate detected risks in relation to cold water immersion (Ability, intermediate level)

### ELEMENT 3.1 - EXPOSURE

Learning objective:

- 15) The participants can **explain** the human body's reaction to exposure in different offshore environments and what precaution to take (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 3.1.1 Facilitate a group discussion or Q/A activity on different types of exposures in different offshore environments and relevant precautions



The participants shall:

- 3.1.2 Engage in discussion and share experiences on the human body's reaction to exposure in different offshore environments and what precautions to take

## ELEMENT 3.2 - COLD SHOCK

Learning objective:

- 16) The participants can **describe** bodily consequences of cold shock and how to prevent it (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 3.2.1 Facilitate a group discussion or Q/A activity on:
- a. the bodily reaction related to cold shock and how to behave in relation to cold shock



The participants shall:

- 3.2.2 Engage in discussion and share experiences on bodily reaction related to cold shock

## ELEMENT 3.3 - HYPOTHERMIA

Learning objective:

- 17) The participants can **recognise** signs of hypothermia and how to use a Thermal Protective Aid (TPA) (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:



- 3.3.1 Facilitate a group discussion or Q/A activity on:
- the various stages and signs of hypothermia, and how to detect these
  - how to apply a TPA
- 3.3.2 Present examples of individual and collective actions to minimise the risk of hypothermia while in the water ("HELP" – Heat Escape Lessening Positions)



The participants shall:

- 3.3.3 Engage in discussions and share experiences on hypothermia

**Note** This element may be conducted during the practical exercise

## ELEMENT 3.4 - DROWNING

Learning objective:

- 18) The participants can **recognise** signs of drowning (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 3.4.1 Facilitate a group discussion or Q/A activity on signs of drowning and correct first aid treatment on drowning



The participants shall:

- 3.4.2 Engage in discussions and share experiences on drowning

**Note** This element may be conducted during the practical exercise

## ELEMENT 3.5 - SEA SICKNESS

Learning objective:

- 19) The participants can **describe** the consequences from sea sickness (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 3.5.1 Facilitate a group discussion or Q/A activity on the consequences of sea sickness and mitigating actions



The participants shall:

- 3.5.2 Engage in discussions and share experiences on sea sickness and mitigating actions

**Note** This element may be conducted during the practical exercise lesson

## ELEMENT 3.6 - CONTAMINATED WATER

Learning objective:

- 20) The participants can **describe** the main risks from staying in contaminated water (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 3.6.1 Facilitate a group discussion or Q/A activity on the main biological hazards from staying in contaminated water and in what environments or situations this may occur



The participants shall:

- 3.6.2 Engage in discussions and share experiences of staying in contaminated water

**Note** This element may be conducted during the practical exercises

## LESSON 4 - LIFE SAVING APPLIANCE (LSA) AND PPE

10 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to recognise the advantages and limitations of personal LSA and PPE and their usage in a correct and safe manner.

After successfully having completed this lesson of the Sea Survival Initial Training, the participants can:



21) **Take responsibility** for the use of LSA and PPE in the offshore wind industry (Ability, intermediate level)

**Note** Correct donning and use of LSA and PPE is covered in the practical exercise (Lesson 6 of this Sea Survival Initial Training)

## ELEMENT 4.1 - PERSONAL LSA AND PPE

### Learning objectives:

- 22) The participants can **describe** advantages and limitations of personal LSA and PPE related to the industry (Knowledge, basic level)
- 23) The participants can **recognise** different types of suits: anti-exposure (transfer suit) and immersion suits (vessel evacuation suit) (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

4.1.1 Present and explain:

- a. advantages and limitations of the different personal LSA and PPE related to the industry including different types of PLB, life jackets, suits: anti-exposure (transfer suit), and immersion suit (vessel evacuation suit)
- b. the correct use of the different personal LSA and PPE and importance of familiarisation with the equipment
- c. correct pre-use check, maintenance, and storage of personal LSA and PPE
- d. facilitate a group discussion on the participants' understanding of LSA and PPE



The participants shall:

4.1.2 Engage in discussions and share experiences with LSA and PPE

## ELEMENT 4.2 - COLLECTIVE LSA

### Learning objective:



- 24) The participants can **explain** advantages and limitations of LSA related to the industry (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 4.2.1 Facilitate a group discussion or Q/A activity on advantages and limitations of the different collective LSA, related to the industry, for example life rafts, lifeboats, and marine evacuation systems (MES)



The participants shall:

- 4.2.2 Engage in discussion and share experiences on the use of LSA

**Note** *The participants shall practise pre-use check and the application of LSA and PPE during Lessons 6 and 9 of this Initial Training*

## LESSON 5 - SEARCH AND RESCUE AND GLOBAL MARITIME DISTRESS & SAFETY SYSTEMS

10 min.

The aim of this lesson is to introduce GMDSS (Global Maritime Distress and Safety Systems) and Search and Rescue (SAR) to the participants to enable the participants to act accordingly to enhance their efficiency and response time of the SAR operation and thereby their own evacuation and rescue.

After successfully having completed this lesson of the Sea Survival Initial Training, the participants can:

- 25) **Recognise** common components of search and rescue operations (Knowledge, basic level)

**Note** *A dummy PLB should be used for the training*

### ELEMENT 5.1 - SAR

Learning objective:

- 26) The participants can **describe** basic principles of SAR operations (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

5.1.1 Present and explain the basic principles of SAR operations



The participants shall:

5.1.2 Engage in answering questions and share experiences on SAR operations

## ELEMENT 5.2 - GMDSS AND TRANSPONDERS

Learning objective:

27) The participants can **describe** overall principles of the GMDSS and transponders system and how to activate a personal locator beacon (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

5.2.1 Present and explain basic principles of GMDSS including transponders and locators:

- a. emergency positioning indicating radio beacon (EPIRB)
- b. search and rescue transponder (SART/AIS-SART)
- c. personal locating beacon (PLB)



The participants shall:

5.2.2 Engage in Q/A activities and share their knowledge about the different transponder's types and usage

## ELEMENT 5.3 - PHYSICAL ACTIONS TO ENHANCE DETECTION

Learning objective:

28) The participants can **recognise** and name relevant distress signals and actions to enhance detection (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 5.3.1 Explain and illustrate examples of relevant distress signals and actions to enhance detection



The participants shall:

- 5.3.2 Engage in Q/A activities and share experiences on relevant distress signals and physical actions to enhance detection at sea

**Note** *Participants practise physical actions during practical exercise*

## LESSON 6 - PRACTICAL SEA SURVIVAL

160 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to enhance the chance of individual and collective survival in an emergency at sea.

After successfully having completed this lesson of the Sea Survival Initial Training, the participants can:

- 29) **Take responsibility** and take initiative to act correctly and independently or in cooperation with others in actual emergency situations at sea (Ability, intermediate level)
- 30) **Take responsibility** of performing safe evacuation from a WTG transition piece (Ability, intermediate level)

**Note** *The instructor shall during the practical exercise ensure that the participants meet the stated learning objectives in all elements*

### ELEMENT 6.1 - CORRECT DONNING AND USE OF LSA AND PPE

Learning objectives:

- 31) The participants can **take responsibility** on their own for donning and using LSA and PPE correctly (Ability, intermediate level)
- 32) The participants can **take responsibility** to perform an effective buddy check on colleague's LSA and PPE (Ability, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:



- 6.1.1 Explain and demonstrate:
- characteristics, features, and function of LSA and PPE
  - correct donning of LSA and PPE, including immersion and transfer suits while focusing of the implications of failing to do so correctly
  - the purpose and procedure for buddy check
  - the potential exposures when using LSA and PPE in a WTG environment
- 6.1.2 Observe participants practicing the donning of LSA and PPE as well as performing buddy check, and provide constructive feedback on the participants' efforts on donning and buddy checking



The participants shall:

- 6.1.3 Practise correct donning and use of personal LSA and PPE, including suit, life jackets and harness
- 6.1.4 Practise buddy check
- 6.1.5 Decide how to apply the instructor's feedback to the following exercises

## ELEMENT 6.2 - RISKS RELATED TO EVACUATION INTO WATER

### Learning objective:

- 33) The participants **understand** and can discuss sea survival techniques in relation to evacuation into water (Knowledge, intermediate level)
- 34) The participants can **explain** how to safely enter the water from a height (max 1.5 meters) (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 6.2.1 Explain and demonstrate:
- risks related to the evacuation and release in water currents, waves, and swell. How to apply sea survival techniques including different types of evacuation, by use of equipment or manual evacuation (jump, ladder etc.)
  - controlled entry into the water from a height (less than 1 m)
  - evacuation by helicopter sling hoist



- d. collective techniques to minimise the risk of hypothermia, including heat escape lessening posture ('HELP')
- e. individual swimming techniques
- f. collective swimming techniques
- g. bodily reaction related to cold shock and the related symptoms

6.2.2 Facilitate discussions on risks related to evacuation into water and prepare participants for the practical exercise



The participants shall:

6.2.3 Discuss risks and options concerning:

- a. the ability to enter the water from a height in a controlled manner
- b. risks related to the evacuation and release in water currents, waves, swell and how to apply sea survival techniques in such conditions
- c. collective techniques to minimise the risk of hypothermia including heat escape lessening posture ('HELP') individual swimming techniques
- d. collective swimming techniques

6.2.4 Enter correctly and individually enter the water from a height of maximum 1,5 m (to enable the participants to explain the safe entry procedure)

## ELEMENT 6.3 - WARM UP

Prior to the practical exercises, instructors and participants should conduct a covering warm-up program (see Annex 2, Guideline for warm-up exercises)

Aim of this element is to mitigate risks of musculoskeletal injuries from the practical elements of the training and to support manual handling culture of always to warm up prior to physical activities

## ELEMENT 6.4 - CONTROLLED ENTRY INTO THE WATER FROM TRANSITION PIECE (TP) LADDER

Learning objective:



- 35) The participants can **act independently** and take responsibility to enter the water from a WTG transition piece in a controlled manner (Ability, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 6.4.1 Explain and demonstrate how to enter the water by the TP ladder by:
- applying twin fall arrest lanyards during the descent
  - detach and secure lanyards when above the surface and free of waves
  - check surface below for any obstacles
  - climb down and enter to mid waist
  - manually inflate the life vest
  - make sure no entanglements from PPE, climb down and push backwards in the water
  - make safe distance to the TP
  - observe participants doing exercise and prepare feedback



The participants shall:

- 6.4.2 enter the water by the TP ladder by:
- applying twin fall arrest lanyards during the descent
  - detach and secure lanyards when above the surface and free of waves
  - check surface below for any obstacles
  - climb down and enter to mid waist
  - manually inflate the life vest
  - make sure no entanglements from PPE, climb down and push backwards in the water
  - make safe distance to the TP



## ELEMENT 6.5 - INDIVIDUAL AND COLLECTIVE SWIMMING TECHNIQUES

### Learning objectives:

- 36) The participants can **perform** individual swimming techniques with LSA and PPE donned (Skills, intermediate level)
- 37) The participants can **take responsibility** for supporting other participants while applying collective swimming techniques (Ability, intermediate level)
- 38) The participants can **solve** how to minimise the risk of hypothermia while in the water (Ability, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 6.5.1 Guide the participants in the water in relation to individual and collective swimming and the responsibility of supporting the person next to you in the water
- 6.5.2 Guide the participants in the water in practising individual and collective positions to minimize the risk of hypothermia (heat escape lessening posture ('HELP'))



### The participants shall:

- 6.5.3 Follow the instructors' guidance and practise individual and collective swimming techniques and positions to reduce hypothermia

## ELEMENT 6.6 - CORRECT USAGE OF LIFE RAFT

### Learning objectives:

- 39) The participants can **take responsibility** for ensuring the correct use of a life raft in an emergency at sea (Ability, intermediate level)
- 40) The participants can **explain** how to recover a nearby casualty in the water (Knowledge, intermediate level)
- 41) The participants can **describe** how to right a capsized life raft (Knowledge, basic level)
- 42) The participants can **describe** equipment in a life raft (Knowledge, basic level)
- 43) The participants can **describe** actions to enhance detection at sea (Knowledge, basic level)



**Note** *Treatment of hypothermia is covered in the GWO First Aid Initial Training*



**The instructor shall:**

6.6.1 Explain and demonstrate:

- a. inflation of life raft (may be presented on video)
- b. righting a capsized life raft
- c. methods of entering a life raft
- d. immediate and further actions in a life raft
- e. the equipment in life rafts
- f. recovery of a nearby casualty in the water
- g. actions to enhance detection at sea, including relevant distress signals

6.6.2 Provide constructive feedback on the participants ability to take responsibility for ensuring the correct use of a life raft



**The participants shall:**

6.6.3 Apply and practise:

- a. righting a capsized life raft
- b. the ability to enter a life raft
- c. knowledge of immediate and further actions in a life raft the ability to find and handle the equipment in a life raft
- d. knowledge of how to enhance detection, including relevant distress signals (e.g. group splashing their feet while floating in a circle)

## ELEMENT 6.7 - EMERGENCY DESCENT BY CONSTANT RATE DESCENDER

### Learning objectives



- 44) The participants can, under supervision of the instructor, **perform** (two by two) safe double descent into the water and detach from the evacuation system while in the water (Skills, intermediate level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 6.7.1 Explain and demonstrate single and double evacuation from WTG by descent into the water including:
- single and double evacuation from WTG by descent into the water including:
  - pre-use inspection of descending device
  - correct fitting of harness
  - attachment to descending device
  - descent into water
  - manual inflation of lifejackets
  - detachment in the water (single and double evacuation)
- 6.7.2 Provide constructive feedback on the participants' efforts during the practical exercises. The feedback should focus on the development of abilities

**Note** *Various types of accessories for each detachment may be applied or demonstrated, e.g., quick release, connector (carabiner), restraint lanyards, types of detachment etc. To cover risks of panic, bodily malfunction, accessibility due to body positioning and equipment restraints*



#### The participants shall:

- 6.7.3 Practise double evacuation from WTG by descent into the water including:
- pre-use inspection of PPE and descending device
  - correct fitting of harness
  - attachment to descending device
  - descent into water (double evacuation)



- e. manual inflation of lifejacket
- f. detachment in the water

**Note** A passive set-up with connector (carabiner) connection is recommended to ensure fidelity

## ELEMENT 6.8 - SUMMARY BY EXERCISE

If time and training facility risk assessment allows, an exercise to summarise the sea survival practical elements (elements 6.4, 6.5 and 6.6) may be conducted. This exercise and its related feedback will enhance the participants' learning outcome in relationship to elements 6.4, 6.5, & 6.6



**The instructor shall:**

- 6.8.1 Brief the following exercise and explain safety procedures of the exercise to ensure that the participants understand that they are to apply their abilities gained in Lesson 6 practical sea survival – including their knowledge, skills, accountability, responsibility and initiative
- 6.8.2 Provide constructive feedback on the participants ability to take responsibility and act correctly in a simulated emergency situation at sea



**The participants shall:**

- 6.8.3 Apply their abilities to act correctly and independently or in cooperation with others in a simulated emergency situation at sea
- 6.8.4 The following activities can be included in one coherent scenario:
  - a. controlled entry into the water from a WTG TP ladder
  - b. individual swimming techniques
  - c. correct use of collective techniques to prevent hypothermia
  - d. collective swimming techniques
  - e. entry into a life raft
  - f. immediate actions in a life raft
  - g. recovery of a nearby casualty in the water
  - h. (non-mandatory) helicopter hoist of one participant from life raft – terminating the exercise
  - i. formal assessment of knowledge (see Lesson 10, Test and Training Review)



## LESSON 7 - SAFE TRAVEL AND TRANSFER (THEORY)

20 min.

The aim of this lesson is to give the participants the necessary basic knowledge on hazards and risks of travel and transfer to subsequently apply it when practicing correct preventive measures and use of the available LSA and PPE in a correct and safe manner.

After successfully having completed this lesson of the Sea Survival Initial Training, the participants can:

- 45) **Recognise** the hazards and risks of travel and transfer and can describe correct preventive measures and procedures and how to use available LSA and PPE in a correct and safe manner (Knowledge, basic level)

### ELEMENT 7.1 - SAFETY INTRODUCTION ON BOARD TRANSFER VESSEL

Learning objective:

- 46) The participants can **explain** the importance of the safety introduction on board transfer vessels (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 7.1.1 Facilitate a group discussion on the aim, content, and importance of the safety briefing



The participants shall:

- 7.1.2 Engage in discussion and share experiences on:
  - a. the aim and importance of the safety briefing and its content
  - b. how correct conduct on board can reduce hazards and risks

### ELEMENT 7.2 - HAZARDS RELATED TO DIFFERENT TYPES OF TRANSFERS

Learning objective:



- 47) The participants can **name** different types of transfers and describe how to mitigate the different hazards (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 7.2.1 Explain principles and the hazards related to the different types of transfers and lead a discussion on how to mitigate these hazards in each situation (dynamic/floating > static/fixed; static/fixed > dynamic/floating; dynamic/floating > dynamic/floating)



The participants shall:

- 7.2.2 Engage in the discussion on mitigating hazards in different types of transfers and share their experiences

## ELEMENT 7.3 - TRANSFER VESSELS

Learning objective:

- 48) The participants can **recognise** different types of transfer vessels commonly used by the WTG industry (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 7.3.1 Describe:
- a. the different types of transfer vessels commonly used by the WTG industry
  - b. various types of vessels the participants may encounter in a sea survival situation



The participants shall:

- 7.3.2 Share their experiences on different types of transfer vehicles commonly used by the WTG industry



## ELEMENT 7.4 - SAFE TRANSFER FROM VESSEL TO WTG (THEORY)

### Learning objective:

- 49) The participants can **explain** the use of self-retractable lifeline and twin fall arrest lanyards (Knowledge, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

7.4.1 Present and explain safe transfer from vessel to WTG and back including:

- a. use of self-retractable lifeline (SRL)
- b. use of twin fall arrest lanyards
- c. the final decision whether to transfer, or not, lies with the transferee

**Note** 7.4.1 is based on the G+ Offshore Wind Health and Safety Association, Good Practice Guideline, 'Working at Height in the Offshore Wind Industry', section 4.4 'Transfer by Stepping Over Between Vessels And Offshore Structures' and in particular these sections:

- Protection against falling: SRL on boat landing ladder
- Roles of supervisors, vessel captain, deckhand, and passengers

7.4.2 Lead a short discussion on safe transfer



### The participants shall:

7.4.3 Engage in a discussion on the differences in handling the self-retractable lifeline (SRL) and the twin fall arrest lanyards

## ELEMENT 7.5 - SAFE TRANSFER FROM VESSEL TO VESSEL AND DOCK TO VESSEL (THEORY)

### Learning objective:

- 50) The participants can **describe** how to safely transfer from dock to vessel and vessel to vessel (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 7.5.1 Explain safe transfer from dock to vessel and from vessel to vessel
- 7.5.2 Present examples on risks from sudden waves and wind gusts



The participants shall:

- 7.5.3 Engage in discussion on how to safely transfer from dock to vessel and vessel to vessel

## ELEMENT 7.6 - SAFE HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND STORAGE

Learning objective:

- 51) The participants can **recognise** how to safely handle and store equipment (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 7.6.1 Describe principles for safe handling of equipment and storage
- 7.6.2 Facilitate a discussion on:
  - a. the implications of failing to handle equipment safely
  - b. the responsibilities of storing equipment correctly
  - c. risks from dropped objects



The participants shall:

- 7.6.3 Engage in discussion on safe handling of equipment and storage and share experiences

## LESSON 8 - AWARENESS OF MOTION-COMPENSATED GANGWAYS (W2W)

30 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to act safely when using motion-compensated gangway systems (Walk-to-Work/W2W).



After successfully having completed this lesson of the BST Sea Survival Module, the participants can:

- 52) Act safely and effectively during Walk -to-Work (W2W) operations by recognising gangway structure, signals, and associated risks, and applying appropriate behaviour throughout all transfer phases (Ability, intermediate level)

## ELEMENT 8.1 - INTRODUCTION TO MOTION-COMPENSATED GANGWAYS

### Learning objectives:

- 53) The participants can **describe** the purpose and structure of common motion-compensated gangways, including typical movements and dynamic/static components (Knowledge, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 8.1.1 Facilitate a short discussion on the purpose of Walk-to-Work (W2W) systems as a method of offshore transfer, highlighting why they are used and how they reduce the risk of incidents and supports safe transfer practices
- 8.1.2 Present images or short video clips showing different types of motion-compensated gangways, guiding participants to observe structural components and typical movement
- 8.1.3 Lead a group activity where participants identify dynamic and static parts of the gangway and discuss how they function during transfers



### The participants shall:

- 8.1.4 Engage actively in the discussion and share prior experiences or expectations of W2W operations
- 8.1.5 Identify key gangway components from visual examples and explain their function in the transfer process
- 8.1.6 Contribute observations on what they might experience during approach, crossing, and retreat when using a motion-compensated system

## ELEMENT 8.2 - SIGNALS AND ALARMS

### Learning objectives:

- 54) The participants can **recognise** common W2W signals and alarms, including stop, traffic light and describe appropriate responses (Knowledge, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 8.2.1 Demonstrate common visual and audible signals used in W2W systems (e.g. traffic lights, stop signals, brace commands) using printed visuals, video clips, or classroom simulations
- 8.2.2 Facilitate an interactive exercise where participants interpret common Walk-to-Work signals and discuss the appropriate behavioural response
- 8.2.3 Highlight that different gangway systems may use slightly different signals and emphasise the need to clarify unfamiliar ones during operations



#### The participants shall:

- 8.2.4 Practise interpreting signals and alarms and match them with them with the correct behavioural response
- 8.2.5 Discuss potential differences between systems and outline steps they would take if a signal is unclear
- 8.2.6 Reflect on how quick and correct responses to signals enhance overall transfer safety

## ELEMENT 8.3 - RISKS AND UNSAFE BEHAVIOUR

### Learning objectives:

- 55) The participants can **describe** the risks associated with unsafe versus safe behaviour during operations, including hazards, transport of cargo, including tool, distraction, and movement (Knowledge, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 8.3.1 Present examples of incidents and near-misses related to W2W transfers, including case studies that show risks such as distraction, slips/trips/falls, tool handling, and automatic disconnection
- 8.3.2 Facilitate a group analysis activity where participants identify behaviours that contributed to the incidents and propose safer alternatives
- 8.3.3 Guide a discussion on how transferee actions directly influence the overall safety of the transfer



The participants shall:

- 8.3.4 Analyse case examples to identify unsafe behaviours and describe how they increased risk during transfer
- 8.3.5 Practise developing strategies to mitigate or avoid these risks through group discussion or scenario-based problem-solving
- 8.3.6 Explain how proactive behaviour and awareness can prevent incidents during W2W operations

#### ELEMENT 8.4 - SAFE BEHAVIOUR DURING TRANSFERS

Learning objectives:

- 56) The participants can **describe** safe behaviour during approach, crossing, and retreat phases of W2W transfers (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 8.4.1 Lead scenario-based discussions on safe behaviour during the three key transfer phases: approach, crossing, and retreat
- 8.4.2 Facilitate an exercise where participants evaluate behavioural choices in different scenarios, including posture, awareness, communication, and consistency of movement
- 8.4.3 Provide feedback on how each behaviour either supports or undermines safe transfer operations



The participants shall:

- 8.4.4 Practise identifying correct behaviours for each transfer phase and explain the reasoning behind them
- 8.4.5 Participate in scenario exercises to apply safe movement techniques and situational awareness principles
- 8.4.6 Discuss how they can maintain consistent safe behaviour under operational pressure or distractions

#### ELEMENT 8.5 - PREPARATIONPREPERATION FOR TRANSFERS

Learning objectives:



- 57) The participants can **describe** mental and physical preparation for a W2W transfer, including posture, PPE readiness, and mindset (Knowledge, basic level)



**The instructor shall:**

- 8.5.1 Guide a structured discussion on the importance of physical readiness, PPE checks, and mental preparedness prior to transfer
- 8.5.2 Demonstrate how to carry out a personal readiness check and discuss decision -making around “go / no-go” choices
- 8.5.3 Facilitate a reflective activity where participants consider how stress, fatigue, or distraction might influence their readiness



**The participants shall:**

- 8.5.4 Practise performing a personal readiness check, including inspection of PPE and securing of tools and equipment
- 8.5.5 Discuss strategies for maintaining mental focus and physical readiness before a transfer
- 8.5.6 Reflect on their decision -making process and articulate when and why they would choose not to proceed with a transfer

## ELEMENT 8.6 - ROLE OF THE TRANSFEREE

**Learning objectives:**

- 58) The participants can **describe** the transferee’s role during W2W transfers and distinguish from that of the gangway operator (Knowledge, basic level)



**The instructor shall:**

- 8.6.1 Present the defined responsibilities of gangway operators versus transferees and explain how these roles interact during operations
- 8.6.2 Facilitate a communication -focused exercise where participants practise asking for clarification, reporting concerns, and following instructions



- 8.6.3 Lead a discussion on the limits of a transferee's control and the importance of clear communication if they feel unsafe



The participants shall:

- 8.6.4 Discuss their own responsibilities in ensuring safe transfer operations and demonstrate how to communicate concerns effectively
- 8.6.5 Practise appropriate responses to instructions and correct escalating safety issues
- 8.6.6 Reflect on their role boundaries and explain how they would contribute to a safe and controlled transfer environment

## LESSON 9 - INSTALLATIONS, VESSELS AND WTGS

5 min.

The aim of this lesson is to inspire the participants to ensure safe conduct on installations, vessels, and WTG's during normal operations and in case of emergencies and evacuation. In addition to seek guidance when needed.

After successfully completing this lesson of the Sea Survival Initial Training, the participants can:

- 59) **Show interest** in safe conduct in wind industry environment and seek guidance, when needed (Ability, basic level)

### ELEMENT 9.1 - SAFETY ON BOARD

Learning objective:

- 60) The participants can **recognise** how failing to adhere to general safety on board installations, vessels and WTGs may lead to sea survival situations (Knowledge, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 9.1.1 Present principles of general safety on board installations, vessels, and WTGs
- 9.1.2 Present principles for contingency/plans on installations, vessels, and WTGs
- 9.1.3 Lead a short discussion or Q&A on possible risks from failure in relation to general safety principles on board installations, vessels, and WTGs



The participants shall:

- 9.1.4 Engage in discussion or Q&A on general safety principles on board installations, vessels and WTGs and share experiences

## ELEMENT 9.2 - PERSON OVERBOARD PROCEDURES (POB)

Learning objective:

- 61) The participants can **explain** relevant actions when a person falls in the water (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The instructor shall:

- 9.2.1 Describe Person Overboard procedures on installation, vessel, or WTG. Include what the vessel crew will do, and what is expected from the wind employee if one falls overboard or sees a person falling overboard
- 9.2.2 Present different types of recovery equipment and methods of use including: unassisted recovery from water, and assisted recovery from water in cooperation between casualty and rescuer, and by means of cradle and rescue net
- 9.2.3 Lead a discussion on Person Overboard procedures



The participants shall:

- 9.2.4 Engage in discussions on Person Overboard procedures and share experiences

**Note** *The theoretical knowledge of general procedures and awareness in case of a man overboard incident, may be presented as part of instructional activities and discussions in Lesson 6, Practical Sea Survival*

## LESSON 10 - TRANSFER PRACTICAL

135 min.

**Note** *The practical transfer training is designed as a two-step sequence of practical learning activities:*



1) training the procedure for transfer from crew transfer vessel (CTV) to transition piece and back to CTV, and 2) practising live transfer from CTV to transition piece and back to CTV

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to conduct safe transfer of themselves and equipment between crew transfer vessel and wind turbine generator transition piece and back to vessel.

After successfully having completed this lesson of the Sea Survival Initial Training, the participants can:

- 62) **Take responsibility** for conducting safe transfer for themselves between CTV and WTG TP (Ability, intermediate level)

## ELEMENT 10.1 - PROCEDURES FOR TRANSFER BETWEEN CREW TRANSFER VESSEL AND WIND TURBINE GENERATOR TRANSITION PIECE

### Learning objective:

- 63) The participants can **take responsibility** for performing buddy checks of tethering systems on colleagues prior to transfer (Ability, intermediate)
- 64) The participants can **perform** transfer between CTV and WTG TP following the relevant procedures (Ability, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 10.1.1 Explain and demonstrate the procedure for safe transfer between CTV and WTG TP and for the return transfer to CTV
- 10.1.2 Supervise participants' pre-use inspection of PPE (quick connector included) prior to commencing transfer process
- 10.1.3 Assess and ensure that all participants conduct buddy checks each time PPE is worn and that all carried items are safely tethered (e.g. tablets, mobile phones, radios)
- 10.1.4 Provide feedback to the participants on their initiative and their buddy checking
- 10.1.5 Conduct practical training of the procedure while focusing on safety and procedural commands



### The participants shall:

- 10.1.6 Conduct pre-use inspection of PPE (quick connector included) prior to commencing transfer process
- 10.1.7 On their own initiative, perform buddy checks in relation to safe tethering of additional equipment (e.g. tablets, mobile phones, radios)



### 10.1.8 Practise the procedure for safe transfer between CTV and WTG TP and for the return transfer to CTV:

- a. advance from the designated transfer waiting area to the transfer position upon the command "ADVANCE!" from the deckhand
- b. to prepare their quick connector
- c. to connect their quick connector to the attachment point of the SRL when the deckhand calls out the command "TRANSFER!" and presents the SRL attachment point to them
- d. to step across to the ladder and climb immediately after connecting to the SRL, with the SRL loose retrieval line over their shoulder
- e. to immediately disconnect from the SRL on the command "ABORT TRANSFER!" from the deckhand
- f. to close the platform gate or provide alternative fall protection before disconnecting from the SRL and give the command "CLEAR!" to signal to the deckhand that the SRL is ready to use for the next transferee
- g. verify with the deckhand that transfer can commence by giving the command "READY FOR TRANSFER!", before transfer from WTG to vessel (exit) commences
- h. inspects the SRL brake function and fall indicator prior to the transfer from WTG to vessel
- i. to connect to the SRL and start the transfer from WTG to vessel immediately
- j. to identify the deckhand's count down during climbing from the 5th ladder rung above the CTV deck "FIVE, FOUR, THREE, TWO, ONE!"
- k. upon the deckhand's command "ONE!"; move one hand to the quick connector's release function while keeping three points of contact with the ladder, and orientate towards the vessel while stepping across
- l. immediately release of the quick connector from the SRL as soon as they touch the vessel with their second foot

**Note** *Deck hand will hold his hand on the retrieval line of the SRL to keep the device under control*

- m. immediately climb upwards to a safe position upon the deckhand's command "ABORT!" during their descent and resume their descent upon the deckhand's command "READY!" or "DOWN!"
- n. application of the above-mentioned principles during transfer without quick connector and with twin fall arrest lanyards
- o. loud and clear communication



**Note** *Practising the procedures for safe transfer can be conducted from the ground to and from any ladder certified for working at height training*

## ELEMENT 10.2 - SAFE TRANSFER BETWEEN CREW TRANSFER VESSEL AND WIND TURBINE GENERATOR TRANSITION PIECE

### Learning objective:

- 65) The participants can **take responsibility** for conducting safe transfer between vessel and WTG applying lanyards and connectors (Ability, intermediate level)



### The instructor shall:

- 10.2.1 Facilitate participants' pre-use inspection of PPE (quick connector included) prior to commencing transfer process
- 10.2.2 Explain and demonstrate:
- a. the importance of identifying hazards (swells, marine growth, waves, equipment failure) relating to the transfer, including the right to say stop/refuse to transfer
  - b. safe transfer of self between vessel and WTG using:
    - b.i SRL with quick connector
    - b.ii SRL without connector
    - b.iii twin fall arrest lanyards
  - c. underline the importance of observing and learning from the other participants doing the transfer exercises
- 10.2.3 Lead the practical training of safe transfer following the procedure
- 10.2.4 Provide constructive feedback to the participants between the exercises



### The participants shall:

- 10.2.5 Conduct pre-use inspection of PPE (quick connector included) prior to commencing transfer process
- 10.2.6 Practise two transfers\* (one transfer to; and one from the WTG) of self of each type (listed below) per participant:
- a. SRL with quick connector



- b. twin fall arrest lanyards

**Note** \* Based on the G+ Offshore Wind Health and Safety Association, Good Practice Guideline: 'Working at Height in the Offshore Wind Industry', section: 4.4.3 'Protection Against Falling: SRL on Boat Landing Ladder'

#### 10.2.7 Practise, while taking responsibility on their own:

- a. keep one hand on handrail when moving about vessel
- b. advance from the designated transfer waiting area to the vessels transfer position upon the command "ADVANCE" from the deckhand
- c. to hold on to the vessel for safety and prepare their quick connector
- d. to connect their quick connector to the attachment, point of the SRL when the deckhand calls out the command "TRANSFER" and presents the SRL attachment point to them
- e. to step across to the WTG ladder and climb immediately after connecting to the SRL, with the SRL loose retrieval line over their shoulder
- f. to immediately disconnect from the SRL on the command "ABORT TRANSFER" from the deckhand
- g. to close the platform gate or provide alternative fall protection before disconnecting from the SRL, and give the command "CLEAR" to signal to the deckhand that the SRL is ready to use for the next transferee
- h. verify with the deckhand that transfer can commence by giving the command "READY FOR TRANSFER", before transfer from WTG to vessel (egress) commences
- i. inspects the SRL brake function and fall indicator prior to the transfer from WTG to vessel
- j. to connect to the SRL and start your transfer from WTG to vessel immediately
- k. to identify the deckhand's count down during climbing from the 5th ladder rung above the CTV deck "FIVE, FOUR, THREE, TWO, ONE"
- l. upon the deckhand's command "ONE"; move one hand to the quick connector's release function while keeping three points of contact with the ladder, and orientate towards the vessel while stepping across
- m. immediately release of the quick connector from the SRL as soon as they touch the vessel with their second foot
- n. immediately climb upwards to a safe position upon the deckhand's command "ABORT" during their descent, and resume their descent upon the deckhand's command "READY" or "DOWN"



- o. application of the above-mentioned principles during transfer without quick connector and with twin fall arrest lanyards
- p. loud and clear communication
- q. the ability to react to instructions and hazards during the transfers

10.2.8 Receive the instructor's feedback and reflect on how to apply the feedback points in future transfer work situations

## LESSON 11 - TRAINING REVIEW

35 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to reflect on and process their learning outcome and key takeaways from the training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working.

### ELEMENT 11.1 - TRAINING REVIEW



The instructor shall:

- 11.1.1 Re-present the overall aims and learning objectives of the training for the participants' comparison of their learning outcomes and the achievement of their previously stated expectations for the training
- 11.1.2 Lead a discussion or Q&A aiming at the participants' reflections of their learning outcome in relation to their ways of working



The participants shall:

- 11.1.3 Reflect on their learning outcome and key takeaways from Sea Survival Initial Training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working by means of for example:
  - a. group discussions or walk & talk
  - b. questions & answers in class, or where suitable

**Note** *The instructor may additionally conduct a local evaluation of the training*



## ELEMENT 11.2 - FEEDBACK SESSION



The instructor shall:

- 11.2.1 Give overall feedback and feed forward on the participants' learning outcome inspired by the training as well as from the training review session
- 11.2.2 Encourage the participants to examine and grow awareness of how their own workplace WTG types/WTG environments differ from the training scenario environment. Promote participants discussion with their colleagues about how sea survival content, methods and techniques are similar or different to the local specific conditions identified after the training completion



GLOBAL WIND  
ORGANISATION

# Sea Survival Refresher Training

---

Sea Survival Refresher Training (SSR)



## 16. SEA SURVIVAL REFRESHER TRAINING

### 16.1 Aims and Objectives of the Sea Survival Refresher Training

The aims of this Sea Survival Refresher Training are to refresh the participants prior experiences, knowledge, skills, and abilities to enable participants, through practical training, to act safely and responsibly and to take the correct preventive actions in all aspects of offshore operations from shore to installation vessel (or WTG) and vice versa. This is both during normal operations and in an offshore wind energy environment emergency.

After successfully having completed this Sea Survival Refresher Training, the participants can:

- 1) **Take responsibility** for their own and fellow employees' safety in work situations as well as in emergency situations in an offshore work environment (Ability, intermediate level)

**Note** *In addition to adhering to legal regulations and standards, the training provider must continuously ensure that the training material is updated and in alignment with industry guidelines from G+ specifically: Working at Height in the Offshore Wind Industry and Safe Management of Small Service Vessels Used in the Offshore Wind Industry*

### 16.2 Instructor Qualification Prerequisites

The instructor shall possess appropriate qualifications and experience to ensure that all training and supportive activities are carried out in accordance with current legislation and/or local guidelines and current version of GWO's Requirements for Training offering GWO training.

In addition, instructors for the GWO Sea Survival Refresher Training must hold a valid GWO Working at Height Module training record.

### 16.3 Duration of the Sea Survival Refresher Training

The total contact time for completing the Sea Survival Refresher Training is set to be 4 hours and 30 minutes.

The training provider must not exceed the times per day given in the table below.

	Maximum Duration Per Day
Contact time	8 hours
Total training day	10 hours

Table 16.3.1 - Maximum durations for training days



**Note** Contact time includes delivery of course lesson content, practical exercises and activities directly related to these

The total training day includes contact time, meals and breaks and travel between training sites (where applicable)

## 16.4 Instructor to Participant Ratio

The ratio shown in the table below indicates the maximum number of participants that shall attend the course per instructor.

	Session	Instructor to Participant Ratio
<b>Sea Survival Refresher Training</b>	Practical	1:6

Table 16.4.1 - GWO Sea Survival Refresher Training instructor to participant ratio

**Note** There must always be at least two instructors or rescue person present during practical training

**Note** The local training site emergency response plan and training risk assessment may call for a further number of qualified safety and rescue personnel

## 16.5 Equipment for Sea Survival Refresher Training

The equipment required for training as listed in Annex 1-5 must be available and must fulfil national legal requirements as listed in Table 1-4-1 (see Annex 1) where applicable.

## 16.6 Sea Survival Refresher Training Timetable

The order in which elements of this training are delivered may vary according to the didactical choices of the delivering training provider.

The delivery of this training must comply with the requirements described in the GWO Requirements for Training.

Lesson	Element	Duration
<b>1. Introduction to the training</b>	1.1	Safety instructions and emergency procedures
	1.2	Facilities
	1.3	Introduction
	1.4	Scope and main learning objective
	1.5	Ongoing assessment (participant performance assessment form)



	1.6	Motivation	
	1.7	Human factors	
		TOTAL	30 min.
<b>2. Sea Survival Skill Stations</b>	2.1	Warm-up	
	2.2	Individual LSA, PPE, and PFPE	
	2.3	Motion-Compensated Gangways (W2W Systems)	
	2.4	Safe Transfer	
	2.5	Controlled entry into the water from TP Ladder	
	2.6	Individual and Collective Swimming Techniques	
	2.7	Evacuation from CTV	
	2.8	Correct Use of Life Raft	
	2.9	Double Evacuation into the Water	
		TOTAL	180 min.
<b>3. Sea Survival Scenarios</b>	3.1	Warm-up	
	3.2	Emergency Evacuation from a Crew Transfer Vessel (CTV)	
	3.2	Emergency Evacuation from WTG – Transition Piece	
		TOTAL	45 min.
<b>4. Training review</b>	4.1	Training review	
	4.2	Feedback session	
		TOTAL	15 min.
		GRAND TOTAL	270 min.

Table 16.6.1 - GWO Sea Survival Refresher Training timetable

## 16.7 Participant Prerequisites for Sea Survival Refresher Training

To attend Sea Survival Refresher Training, the participants shall possess a valid WINDA training record for Sea Survival Initial or Refresher training.

## 16.8 Detailed Description of the Sea Survival Refresher Training

### LESSON 1 - INTRODUCTION TO THE TRAINING

30 min.



The aim of this lesson is for the participants to be motivated and to engage in the training safely at a training facility, while recognising what is expected of them during the training.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 2) **Recognise** what is expected of them throughout the training (Knowledge, basic level)
- 3) **Name** and point out local emergency procedures and facilities (Knowledge, basic level)
- 4) **Discuss** the relevant human factors and explain the implications of these (Knowledge, intermediate level)

## ELEMENT 1.1 - SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

Learning objective:

- 5) The participants can **show interest** in the safety and emergency procedures at the training facility (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.1.1 Explain and ask open ended questions aiming at:
  - a. safety instructions according to internal procedures
  - b. emergency procedures and emergency exits in the areas where the participants can be expected to be located during the course



The participants shall:

- 1.1.2 Engage in answering questions on local safety and emergency procedures

## ELEMENT 1.2 - FACILITIES

Learning objective:

- 6) The participants can **recognise** the location of facilities at the training location (Knowledge, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 1.2.1 Present a general description of the facilities at the training location (administration, dining area, restrooms, toilets, etc.)
- 1.2.2 Alternatively, lead a tour pointing out facilities



#### The participants shall:

- 1.2.3 Note relevant facilities and ask questions when in doubt

### ELEMENT 1.3 - INTRODUCTION

#### Learning objective:

- 7) The participants can **show interest** in fellow participants and the course content and design (Ability, basic level)



#### The instructor shall:

- 1.3.1 Explain and ask open ended questions aiming at the program of the Sea Survival Refresher Training training, including breaks and mealtimes
- 1.3.2 Give a short introduction to themselves, including their backgrounds as instructors
- 1.3.3 Ask for participants' expectations of the training and their learning or development



#### The participants shall:

- 1.3.4 Give a short introduction to themselves, including job function and expected primary geographic work location and share expectations of the training



## ELEMENT 1.4 - SCOPE AND MAIN LEARNING OBJECTIVES

### Learning objective:

- 8) The participants can **recognise** the scope and main objectives of the Sea Survival Refresher Training training (Knowledge, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 1.4.1 Present the scope and main learning objective of the Sea Survival Refresher Training training
- 1.4.2 Involve participants with questions on understanding and individual experiences on Sea Survival Refresher Training



### The participants shall:

- 1.4.3 Engage in answering questions and share experiences relevant for the Sea Survival Refresher Training

## ELEMENT 1.5 - ONGOING ASSESSMENTS (PARTICIPANT PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT FORM)

### Learning objective:

- 9) The participants can **recognise** the assessment procedure and the aim of the ongoing assessment (Knowledge, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

- 1.5.1 Explain the reasons for the ongoing assessment
- 1.5.2 Explain the layout of the GWO participant performance assessment form and how it will be used



### The participants shall:

- 1.5.3 Engage themselves in discussion and ask questions when in doubt in relation to the assessment procedure



## ELEMENT 1.6 - MOTIVATION

### Learning objective:

- 10) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to engage in the learning activities (Ability, basic level)



### The instructor shall:

#### 1.6.1 Explain and lead a discussion on:

- a. the importance of personal involvement in the course
- b. the definition of and the need for Sea Survival Refresher Training understandings and abilities

**Note** *Positive motivation is the driving force for commitment, and the instructor should make a focused effort to support growth of the necessary attitude and motivation in the participant*



### The participants shall:

#### 1.6.2 Engage in discussions and share experiences on Sea Survival Refresher Training

**Note** *When the participants succeed by trying out on their own, bring their relevant experience into play and apply learning points from the instructor's feedback, the participant develops a positive attitude and responsibility towards the subject and the performance in the work situation*

## ELEMENT 1.7 - HUMAN FACTORS

The aim of the element is to draw the participants' attention to how human behaviours and taking responsibility influences a safe work environment, and to prepare for the continued focus on human factors during practical training and exercises.

### Learning objectives:

- 11) The participants can **describe** human factors relevant to the wind industry and their implications (Knowledge, basic level)



- 12) The participants can **show interest** and willingness to focus on human factors during the following practical exercises (Ability, basic level)



The instructor shall:

- 1.7.1 Present how human factors influence accidents in the wind industry (relevant statistics may be used)
- 1.7.2 Lead a discussion about the role of the individual in improving human performance and how this can improve the safety of offshore operations
- 1.7.3 Ensure that constructive feedback on the participant's performance involve human factor criteria when these are defined in the learning objective such as the ability to take responsibility or to act independently:

Facts and Human Factors Criteria:

How accidents in the wind industry are influenced by the consequences of human factors and may include the following terms and conditions:

- a. attention and perception
- b. group behaviour and peer pressure
- c. weather conditions
- d. weather delays
- e. noise levels
- f. site layout and housekeeping
- g. fitness and health
- h. domestic and work-related stress
- i. workload (both overload and underload)
- j. fatigue
- k. time pressure and deadlines
- l. alcohol, medication, and substance abuse



The participants shall:



- 1.7.4 Engage in discussions and share experiences on how human factors influence accidents during offshore operations
- 1.7.5 Reflect on the feedback received and take responsibility of their own performance and development during the training

## LESSON 2 - SEA SURVIVAL SKILL STATIONS

180 min.

Throughout this lesson, the instructor shall:



The instructor shall:

- a. Establish the skill stations for this lesson in relevant locations
- b. Allow participants to take the lead in demonstrating their relevant knowledge and skills and abilities
- c. Call timeouts when necessary to create learning moments, including drawing focus to safety and quality and demonstrate procedures, techniques and how to use equipment
- d. Conduct ongoing assessments (Participant Performance Assessment Form)
- e. Provide feedback on participants' strengths and areas for improvement and initiate peer feedback
- f. Provide additional individual instruction to participants when needed

**Note** For further guidance on organising and conducting skill stations, see Annex 4 Guidance on Skill Stations and Scenarios

### ELEMENT 2.1 - WARM-UP



The instructor shall:

- 2.1.1 Explain control measures for the specific training facilities and training to avoid injury during the training
- 2.1.2 Lead a warm-up session prior to the following skill stations (see Annex 2 for guidelines on conducting a warm-up session)



The participants shall:

- 2.1.3 Take part in the warm-up session (based on individual ability)

## ELEMENT 2.2 - SKILL STATION: INDIVIDUAL LSA, PPE, AND PFPE

### Learning objective:

- 13) The participants can **perform** pre-use inspection of LSA, PPE, and PFPE (Skills, intermediate level)
- 14) The participants can **take responsibility** on their own for donning and using LSA, PPE and PFPE correctly (Ability, intermediate level)
- 15) The participants can **take responsibility** to perform an effective buddy check on colleague's LSA and PPE (Ability, intermediate level)



The participants shall:

- 2.2.1 Conduct pre-use inspection of LSA, PPE, and PFPE
- 2.2.2 Don LSA, PPE, and PFPE correctly
- 2.2.3 Perform an effective buddy check on colleague's LSA, PPE, and PFPE

## ELEMENT 2.3 - SKILL STATION: MOTION-COMPENSATED GANGWAYS (W2W SYSTEMS)

### Learning objectives:

- 16) The participants can **describe** safe behaviour during approach, crossing, and retreat phases of W2W transfers (Knowledge, intermediate level)



The participants shall:



- 2.3.1 Describe the purpose and user-facing behaviour of motion-compensated gangways, including typical movements, pauses, and dynamic/static components
- 2.3.2 Describe the appropriate response to standard W2W signals and alarms (e.g., stop, brace, traffic lights)
- 2.3.3 Describe safe behaviour during approach, crossing (including telescoping elements), and retreat phases of a W2W transfer
- 2.3.4 Consider risks associated with unsafe W2W behaviour, including cargo/tool handling errors, distraction, and moving during dynamic phases
- 2.3.5 Engage in discussions on Person Overboard procedures and share experiences

## ELEMENT 2.4 - SKILL STATION: SAFE TRANSFER

### Learning objectives:

- 17) The participants can **take responsibility** for transfer between CTV and WTG TP following the relevant procedures (Ability, intermediate level)
- 18) The participants can **take responsibility** for performing buddy checks of tethering systems on colleagues prior to transfer (Ability, intermediate)



### The participants shall:

- 2.4.1 Transfer safely between CTV and WTG TP following the relevant procedures
- 2.4.2 Transfer safely between CTV and WTG TP (one transfer to; and one from) of self of each type (listed below) per participant:
  - a. SRL with quick connector
  - b. twin fall arrest lanyards
- 2.4.3 Communicate for safe transfer procedure

**Note** *Based on the G+ Offshore Wind Health and Safety Association, Good Practice Guideline: Working at Height in the Offshore Wind Industry*



## ELEMENT 2.5 - SKILL STATION: CONTROLLED ENTRY INTO THE WATER FROM TP LADDER

### Learning objective:

- 19) The participants can **act independently** and take responsibility to enter the water from a WTG transition piece in a controlled manner (Ability, intermediate level)



### The participants shall:

#### 2.5.1 Enter the water by the TP ladder by:

- a. applying twin fall arrest lanyards during the descent
- b. detach and secure lanyards when above the surface and free of waves
- c. check surface below for any obstacles
- d. climb down and enter to mid waist
- e. manually inflate the life vest
- f. make sure no entanglements from PPE, climb down and push backwards in the water
- g. make safe distance to the TP

## ELEMENT 2.6 - SKILL STATION: INDIVIDUAL AND COLLECTIVE SWIMMING TECHNIQUES

### Learning objectives:

- 20) The participants can **perform** individual swimming techniques with LSA, PPE, and PFPE donned (Skills, intermediate level)
- 21) The participants can **take responsibility** for supporting other participants while applying collective swimming techniques (Ability, intermediate level)
- 22) The participants can **solve** how to minimise the risk of hypothermia while in the water (Ability, basic level)



The participants shall:

- 2.6.1 Support other participants while applying collective swimming techniques
- 2.6.2 Minimise the risk of hypothermia while in the water as an individual and in a group
- 2.6.3 Move through the water while wearing LSA as an individual and in a group
- 2.6.4 Use a signalling technique as a group in the water to enhance visibility

## ELEMENT 2.7 - SKILL STATION: EVACUATION FROM CTV

Learning objectives:

- 23) The participants can **perform** how to safely enter the water from a height (maximum 1.5 meters) (Skills, intermediate level)



The participants shall:

- 2.7.1 Respond to the evacuation signal
- 2.7.2 Enter correctly and individually into the water (from a height of maximum 1.5 meters)
- 2.7.3 Assume a suitable position to mitigate the effects of cold-water shock

## ELEMENT 2.8 - SKILL STATION: CORRECT USE OF A LIFE RAFT

Learning objective:

- 24) The participants can **take responsibility** for ensuring the correct use of a life raft in an emergency at sea (Ability, intermediate level)
- 25) The participants can **describe** the equipment in a life raft (Knowledge, basic level)
- 26) The participants can safely **perform** righting a life raft and demonstrate immediate and further actions (Skills, intermediate level)



The participants shall:

- 2.8.1 Right a capsized life raft
- 2.8.2 Enter the life raft
- 2.8.3 Identify and use the equipment in a life raft correctly
- 2.8.4 Understand how and when to deploy enhancement detection, including relevant distress signals

**Note** *The Life Raft inflation cylinder must always be removed before demonstrating or practising the righting of the life raft*

## ELEMENT 2.9 - SKILL STATION: DOUBLE EVACUATION INTO THE WATER

### Learning objective:

- 27) The participants can **perform** (two by two) safe double descent into the water and detach from the evacuation system while in the water (Skills, intermediate level)



The participants shall:

- 2.9.1 Evacuate from WTG in pairs by descent into the water including:
  - a. pre-use inspection of PPE and descending device
  - b. correct fitting of harness
  - c. attachment to descending device
  - d. descent into water (double evacuation)
  - e. manual inflation of lifejacket
  - f. detachment in the water

**Note** *A passive set-up with connector (carabiner) connection is recommended to ensure fidelity*



## LESSON 3 - SEA SURVIVAL TRAINING SCENARIOS

45 min.

The aim of this lesson is to allow participants to combine skills practised from skill stations into an industry relevant emergency scenario. Offshore wind technicians often face extreme conditions, including high winds, rough seas, and remote locations. By practicing cohesive emergency scenarios, technicians can better understand the risks and learn how to mitigate them, reducing the likelihood of accidents and injuries.

After having successfully completed this lesson, the participants can:

- 28) **Take responsibility** for their own and fellow employees' safety in emergency situations in an offshore work environment (Ability, intermediate level)
- 29) **Take responsibility** to evacuate from a Crew Transfer Vessel (CTV) (Ability, intermediate level)
- 30) **Take responsibility** to evacuate from WTG – Transition Piece (Ability, intermediate level)

**Note** *The scenario descriptions below are examples, and the training provider can create their own as long as they cover the mandatory learning objectives and practical scenario elements*

Throughout this lesson, the instructor shall:



**The instructor shall:**

- a. Establish the scenarios for this lesson in relevant locations and set-up any equipment or resources needed
- b. Assign roles to the participants in the scenario
- c. Frame the initial situation that the participants respond to and act on. This includes describing any environmental factors in the scenario
- d. Introduce new circumstances to the scenario when relevant (e.g. introduce time pressure, further injuries, or equipment failures in accordance with the local training risk assessment)
- e. Ensure safety throughout the scenarios
- f. Conduct ongoing assessments (Participant Performance Assessment Form)
- g. Provide feedback on participants' strengths and areas for improvement and initiate peer feedback

**Note** *For further guidance on organising and conducting scenarios, see Annex 4 Guidance on Skill Stations and Scenarios*



## ELEMENT 3.1 - WARM-UP



The instructor shall:

- 3.1.1 Explain control measures for the specific training facilities and training to avoid injury during the training
- 3.1.2 Lead a warm-up session prior to the training scenarios (see Annex 2 for guidelines on conducting a warm-up session)



The participants shall:

- 3.1.3 Take part in the warm-up session (based on individual ability)

## ELEMENT 3.2 - TRAINING SCENARIO: EMERGENCY EVACUATION FROM A CREW TRANSFER VESSEL (CTV)

### Learning objectives:

- 31) The participants can **perform** safely entering the water from height (max 1.5 meters) (Skills, intermediate level)
- 32) The participants can **solve** how to minimise the risk of hypothermia while in the water (Ability, basic level)
- 33) The participants can **take responsibility** for supporting other participants while applying collective swimming techniques (Ability, intermediate level)
- 34) The participants can **take responsibility** for ensuring the correct use of a life raft in an emergency at sea (Ability, intermediate level)

### Scenario description

While underway on the CTV, an emergency call has gone out to evacuate the vessel. Participants are already wearing their transfer suit, helmet, and life jacket.



The participants shall:

- 3.2.1 Individually enter the water safely from height (safety jump)
- 3.2.2 Assume suitable position to mitigate effects of cold-water shock



- 3.2.3 Regroup for Collective Hypothermia Mitigation
- 3.2.4 Collective Swimming Techniques to Life Raft
- 3.2.5 Righting life raft (optional)
- 3.2.6 Safely enter the life raft
- 3.2.7 Conduct Immediate actions when in the life raft and consider further procedures in Life Raft
- 3.2.8 Conduct actions to enhance detection at sea in a life raft with the available equipment
- 3.2.9 Extracted from water or life raft by regionally applicable rescue method: e.g using helicopter rescue sling (optional, dependent on-site limitations)

### ELEMENT 3.3 - TRAINING SCENARIO: EMERGENCY EVACUATION FROM WTG – TRANSITION PIECE (TP)

#### Learning objectives:

- 35) The participants can **act independently** and take responsibility to enter the water from a WTG transition piece in a controlled manner (Ability, intermediate level)
- 36) The participants can **perform** individual swimming techniques with LSA, PPE, and PFPE donned (Skills, intermediate level)
- 37) The participants can **solve** how to minimise the risk of hypothermia while in the water (Ability, basic level)

#### Scenario description

While working on the TP, participants notice that smoke and fire have started, and an alarm has gone out to evacuate the TP. Participants are already wearing their transfer suit, helmet, life jacket, and PFPE.



The participants shall:

- 3.3.1 Evacuate from the WTG into the water using either:
  - a. transfer ladder, or
  - b. constant rate descender or similar escape device (single or multiple descent)
- 3.3.2 Inflate the life jacket (inflation can be manual or oral)



- 3.3.3 Detach from the ladder or descender
- 3.3.4 Swim away to a safe distance
- 3.3.5 Use collective Swimming Techniques
- 3.3.6 Regroup for Collective Hypothermia Mitigation
- 3.3.7 Extracted from water or life raft by regionally applicable rescue method: e.g using helicopter rescue sling (optional, dependent on-site limitations)

## LESSON 4 - TRAINING REVIEW

15 min.

The aim of this lesson is to enable the participants to think about and process their learning outcome and key takeaways from the training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working.

### ELEMENT 4.1 - TRAINING REVIEW



The instructor shall:

- 4.1.1 Re-present the overall aims and learning objectives of the training for the participants' comparison of their learning outcome and the achievement of their previously stated expectations for the training



The participants shall:

- 4.1.2 Think about their learning outcome and key takeaways from the Fire Awareness Refresher Training, aiming to achieve a high learning transfer from the training to their way of working by means of e.g.:
  - a. group discussion or walk and talk
  - b. questions and answers in class, or where suitable

**Note** *The instructor may additionally conduct a local evaluation of the training.*

### ELEMENT 4.2 - FEEDBACK SESSION



The instructor shall:



- 4.2.1 Give an overall feedback and feed forward on the participants' learning outcome inspired by the training as well as from the training-review-session
- 4.2.2 Encourage the participants to examine and grow awareness of which specific elements in their own WTG type/WTG environment differ from the training scenario environment (to visualise and enhance learning transfer)
- 4.2.3 Encourage the participants to discuss with colleagues about how the Fire Awareness Training content, methods and techniques are similar or different to the local specific conditions identified after the training completion



# Annexes

---



## ANNEX 1 - EQUIPMENT LIST

The following pages specify the equipment required to deliver each module in alignment with this training standard. All equipment shall meet the criteria defined in the GWO Requirements for Training and is intended for use in physical training settings to support safe and effective learning and assessment.

### 1. BST FIRST AID

The following equipment is required during the entire duration of the First Aid Module

1. Anatomical torso or graphical representation or illustration of human anatomy
2. Airway model or graphical representation or illustration of an airway model
3. A minimum of one resuscitation dummies (adult) per four participants
4. First aid equipment which as a minimum must include:
  - a. AED
  - b. tourniquet
  - c. bandages – pressure dressings
  - d. eye flush
  - e. pocket mask for CPR
  - f. appropriate PPE (e.g. protection gloves, eye protection)
5. Make-up kit for first aid scenarios
6. AED training unit and as minimum one AED training unit per resuscitation dummy
7. Blankets / thermal protective aid (TPA)

Any equipment used during this GWO training module shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the national standards in the country where the training is taking place. When working in a country where there is no applicable national standard then the equipment shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the European standards

### 2. BST MANUAL HANDLING

The following equipment is required during Manual Handling Module to meet the needs of the training

1. a lumbar vertebrae model for educational purposes
2. a model of a shoulder for educational purpose



3. a load that weighs no more than 30 kg and is unwieldy e.g. difficult to grasp, difficult to grip, with contents likely to move or shift (e.g. a rescue dummy)
4. personal protective equipment
5. anti-vibration gloves
6. other lifting props for manual handling - weighing a maximum 15 kg

Any equipment used during this GWO training module shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the national standards in the country where the training is taking place

When working in a country where there is no applicable national standard then the equipment shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the European standards

### **3. BST FIRE AWARENESS**

The following equipment is required to meet needs for the Fire Awareness Module

1. handheld CO2 and water extinguishers
2. fire blankets
3. dummies
4. personal protective equipment (PPE)
5. personal escape mask (optional)

Any equipment used during this GWO training module shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the national standards in the country where the training is taking place

When working in a country where there is no applicable national standard then the equipment shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the European standards

### **4. BST WORKING AT HEIGHT**

The following equipment is required to instruct the Working at Height Module

For each equipment category, at least one functional product must be available for practical training. Additional products, either non-functional or of different types, may be included in limited quantities for hands-on demonstration. The instructor must select the most relevant products according to their geographic location and target audience

1. gloves
2. helmet
3. safety glasses



4. safety shoes
5. full body harness:
  - a. at least two different products
6. work positioning lanyards:
  - a. at least two different adjustable products
7. fixed length fall arrest lanyards with an energy absorber:
  - a. one flexible Y-type
8. vertical fall arrest system with a compatible guided type fall arresters:
  - a. cable type system
  - b. rail/wire type system
9. self-retractable lifeline (SRL)
10. slings

**Note** *The European standard for slings specifies safety requirements and test methods for slings used for mountaineering (slings are used as anchor points and since there are no industrial standard for slings, they must also comply with the requirements in EN795 type B, anchor devices)*

11. tethering systems
12. connectors with automatic closing and locking system
13. evacuation and rescue devices:
  - a. one personal evacuation device and one assisted rescue device, or
  - b. two different assisted rescue devices
14. rope clamp for rescue
15. vertical aluminium ladders
16. anchor points:
  - a. fixed anchor points, fixed structural anchor points, permanently welded or bolted in place
  - b. flexible anchor points, temporary or transportable anchors, e.g. cable slings, beam clamps

**Note** *The International Electrotechnical Commission technical specification IEC TS 61400-30:2023 sets out requirements for the safe operation, inspection, maintenance, installation, and*



*decommissioning of wind turbines. For turbines manufactured in accordance with this specification (i.e. future new turbines), attachment points on the structure for fall protection or rescue equipment shall be clearly marked*

**Note** *The height of the anchor point shall ensure that, in the event of a fall, the energy absorber can fully deploy and prevent the participant from contacting the ground (or structure directly below the anchor point)*

### Anchor point height

GWO recommends an anchor point height of 6.75 m for the evacuation exercises. The recommended height is based on the following formula:

$$RD = LL + DD + HH + C$$

RD	=	required fall distance clearance (minimum anchor point height)
LL	=	length of lanyard
DD	=	deceleration distance (fall distance)
HH	=	height of suspended worker
C	=	safety factor

The value for HH represents the length of the suspended worker after a fall and includes factors such as the height of the person and harness stretch. To account for these variables, HH is set to 2.00 m. Using HH (2.00 m), together with the maximum allowed values for LL (2.00 m) and DD (1.75 m), and the minimum allowed value for C (1.00 m), gives:

$$RD = LL + DD + HH + C$$

$$RD = 2.00 \text{ m} + 1.75 \text{ m} + 2.00 \text{ m} + 1.00 \text{ m},$$

$$RD = 6.75\text{m}$$

GWO therefore recommends that anchor points used during evacuation exercises are placed at a minimum height of 6.75 m above the ground, or above any structure a person could come into contact with, in the event of a fall.

### Equipment standards

All equipment used during this GWO training module shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the national standards listed in Table A4-1. When working in a country where there is no applicable national standard then the equipment shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the European standards.



Equipment	Equipment Standards			
	Europe	North America	China	United Kingdom
Anchor Points	EN 795	ANSI/ASSP Z359.18	GB 30862	BS EN 795
Connectors	EN 362	ANSI/ASSP Z359.12	GB/T 23469	BS EN 362
Emergency descent device	EN 341	ANSI/ASSP Z359.4	GB/T 38230 A or GB/T 38230 B or GB/T 38230 C	BS EN 341
Fall arrest lanyard including energy absorber	EN 354	ANSI/ASSP Z359.13	GB 24543 Z	BS EN 354
	EN 355		GB/T 24538	BS EN 355
Fall restraint lanyards	EN 358	ANSI/ASSP Z359.3	GB 24543 W/GB 24543 Q	BS EN 358
Full Body Harness	EN 361	ANSI/ASSP Z359.11	GB 6095 GB 6095	BS EN 361
	EN 358		W/GB 6095 Q	BS EN 358
Industrial safety helmet*	EN 397 + A1	ANSI Z89.1 Type I	GB 2811	BS EN 397 + A1
	EN 14052			BS EN 14052
Rescue device with lifting capacity	EN 1496	ANSI/ASSP Z359.4		BS EN 1496
Self-Retracting-Lifelines	EN 360	ANSI/ASSP Z359.14	GB 24544	BS EN 360
Slings	EN 354	ANSI/ASSP Z359.12	GB 24543 Z	BS EN 354
	EN 795		GB 30862	BS EN 795
Static ropes	EN 1891	ANSI/ASSP Z459.1 NFPA 1983	GB/T 23268.2	BS EN 1891
Vertical Aluminium Ladders	EN 131-2	-	GB/T 17889.1	BS EN 131-2
	EN 14122-4		GB/T 17889.2	BS EN 14122-4
Vertical fall arrest system on a rigid anchor line	EN 353-1	ANSI/ASSP Z359.15	GB 24542/GB 24537/GB 24543 Z/GB 30862	BS EN 353-1
	EN 353-2		GB/T 24538/GB 24544	BS EN 353-2

Table A4-1- Equipment standards – Working at Height

\*When EN 397 or similar helmets are used, they shall be fitted with a chinstrap (release force 150 - 250 N) and tested for side impact



## 5. BST Sea Survival

The following equipment is required to meet the needs for the Sea Survival Module

1. Inflatable lifejackets
2. Survival suits
3. Helmets
4. Inflatable life raft with equipment
5. Helicopter rescue sling
6. Device for emergency descent
7. Safety harnesses
8. Twin fall arrest lanyards
9. Self-retractable lifeline (SRL)
10. PPE
11. Ladder simulating a WTG boat landing suitable for practicing safe transfer between ladder and boat
12. Boat suitable for practicing safe transfer to and from WTG ladder
13. Various types of accessories for each detachment quick release, restraint lanyard etc.
14. W2W visuals (images or video) of different types of motion-compensated gangway systems
15. Visuals, e.g. video, sound files or images of common W2W signals and alarms

Any equipment used during this GWO training module shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the national standards of the country in which the actual training is taking place. When working in a country where there is no applicable national standard then the equipment shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the European standards.



Equipment	Equipment Standards			
	Europe	North America	China	United Kingdom
<b>Life Jackets</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Inflatable</b>	-	-	GB/T 32227	-
<b>Survival Suits</b>	-	-	GB/T 9953	-
<b>Industrial safety helmet with a chinstrap that is released with a force of no less than 150 N and no more than 250 N</b>	EN 397 +A1	ANSI Z89.1 Type I	GB 2811	BS EN 397 +A1
<b>Devices for emergency descent</b>	EN 341	ANSI/ASSP Z359.4	GB/T 38230 A or GB/T 38230 B or GB/T 38230 C	BS EN 341
<b>Full Body Harness</b>	EN 361+358	ANSI/ASSP Z359.11	GB 6095 +GB 6095 W/GB 6095 Q	BS EN 361+358
<b>Fall arrest lanyard including energy absorber</b>	EN 354 and/or EN 355	ANSI/ASSP Z359.13	GB 24543 Z+GB/T 24538	BS EN 354 and/or BS EN 355
<b>Self Retracting Lifelines (Retractable type fall arresters)</b>	EN 360	ANSI/ASSP Z359.14	GB 24544	BS EN 360

Table A1-5-Country specific equipment standards – Sea Survival



## ANNEX 2 - GUIDLINE FOR WARM-UP EXERCISES

This Annex shows seven different programmes for warm-up, each with four exercises to be repeated twice with a total duration of approx. 10 minutes. The exercises per daily program are put together to achieve full-body warm-up and stretching.

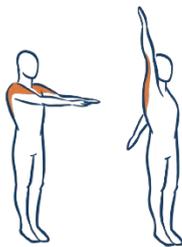
### 1. Monday: Warm-up routine



#### 1. Chest and shoulder stretch

Fold your hands behind you, push your chest forward and pull your arms back until you feel a good stretch in your chest and shoulders. Hold for 30 seconds.

**Duration: 30 sec, Sets: 2**



#### 2. Arm Scissors

Stand with your feet together. Raise your arms forwards and upwards to approximately chest height. Breathe out and lift one arm towards the ceiling while lowering the other arm towards the floor with both palms facing forward. Continue moving both arms backwards until you feel a stretch in your pectoral muscles. Avoid arching your back.

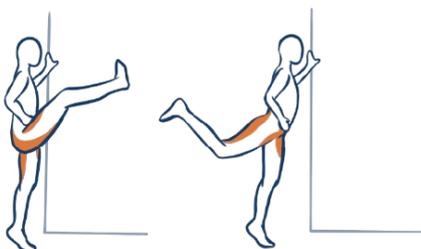
**Duration: 30 sec, Sets: 2**



#### 3. Stretch the back of your thigh and calf

Stand with one knee slightly bent and the other leg straight. Support your hands on the knee and keep your back straight. Slowly lower your upper body forwards until you feel a stretch on the back of your leg. Hold for 30 seconds and switch legs.

**Duration: 30 sec, Sets: 2**



#### 4. Swing leg back and forth

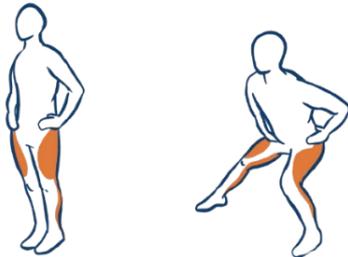
Find support against a wall or hold onto a partner and swing your leg forwards and backwards. Try to keep your upper body steady in a good posture. Continue for 30 seconds, then switch legs. You can also practise your balance by not holding onto anything.

**Duration: 30 sec, Sets: 2**

Warm-up program and illustrations developed and provided by  
© ExorLive.com [www.exorlive.com]



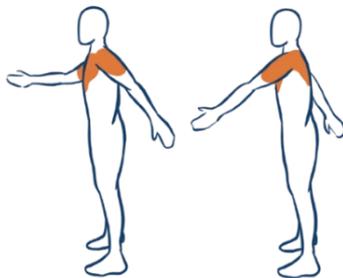
## 2. Tuesday: warm-up routine



### 1. Sideward lunge

Stand with your legs together and your hands on your hips. Use your active leg to step to the side and place your weight on your active leg. The movement stops when your foot hits the floor. In the end position, your active leg is bent, and your supporting leg is almost straight. Press up and return to the starting position. Repeat to the other side.

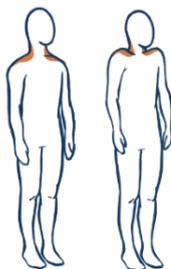
**Sets: 2, Reps: 10**



### 2. Standing back and forth arm swing

Stand with the arms hanging straight down along your side. Relax the shoulders and swing the arms alternately back and forth.

**Sets: 2, Duration: 30 sec**



### 3. Shoulder Shrugs

Lift your shoulders as high as possible while you take a deep breath in, lower your shoulders while you exhale. Push your shoulders down as much as possible.

**Sets: 2, Duration: 30 sec**



### 4. Stretch front side thigh and hip

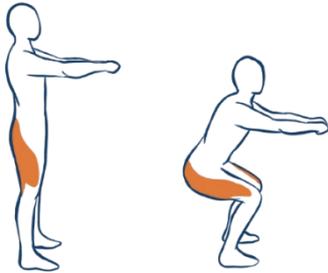
Stand up straight. Grab one ankle and pull your heel towards your buttocks. Push your hips forwards until you feel the stretch on the front of your thigh. Keep your knees together. Hold for 30 seconds and switch legs.

**Duration: 30 sec, Sets: 2**

Warm-up program and illustrations developed and provided by  
© ExorLive.com [www.exorlive.com]



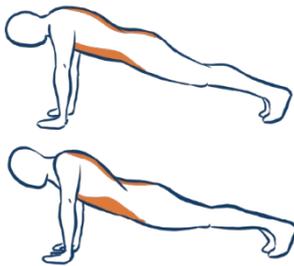
### 3. Wednesday: warm-up routine



#### 1. Static squat hold

Stand with your feet shoulder-width apart and your arms straight out in front of you. Move into a sitting position with your thighs approximately in a horizontal position and hold this position. Hold the position until you feel a stinging/warm sensation in your thighs (minimum 30 seconds). Push yourself back up again.

**Sets: 2, Duration: 30 sec**



#### 2. Scapular Push-ups

Support yourself on your arms and toes. Keep your body straight throughout the exercise. Try separating your shoulder blades by extending your upper back towards the ceiling. Slowly lower your upper back, pulling your shoulder blades together.

**Sets: 2, Duration: 30 sec**



#### 3. Shoulder rotation w/ 90-degree abduction

Lift your arms with your elbows pointing to the sides. Bend your elbows to an approximately 90-degree angle. Move your arms so that they point upwards and downwards in an alternating motion. The movement should take place in the shoulder joints.

**Sets: 2, Duration: 30 sec**



#### 4. Stretch and bend your back

Stand on a mat with feet hip-width apart. Bend the knees and hips and clasp your hands behind your knees. Breathe in and round your back, exhale while arching your back.

**Sets: 2, Duration: 30 sec**

Warm-up program and illustrations developed and provided by  
© ExorLive.com [www.exorlive.com]



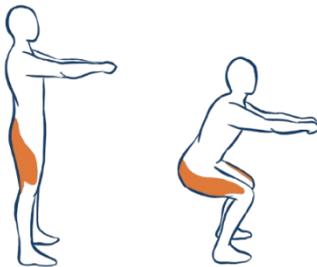
## 4. Thursday: warm-up routine

### 1. Push-ups



Rest on your hands and feet with your body straight and tense. Your hands must be placed at a distance that is slightly wider than shoulder-width apart. Lower your upper body towards the floor and push up again without flexing your hips. If you cannot do 10 repetitions, perform the exercise on your knees.

**Sets: 2, Reps: 10**



### 2. Squat

Stand with your feet shoulder-width apart and your arms straight out in front of you. Bend your knees to 90 degrees then press up again. Keep your back straight and your eyes looking straight ahead throughout the motion. Alternatively, hold the deep position for a few seconds before pressing back up.

**Sets: 2, Reps: 10**



### 3. Neck stretch

Hold your hand over your collar bone. Bend your neck towards the opposite side of where your hand is and rotate your head to the same side as you bend your neck. Look down. Feel the stretch on the front of your neck. Hold for about 30 seconds.

**Duration: 30 sec, Sets: 2**



### 4. Standing side stretch

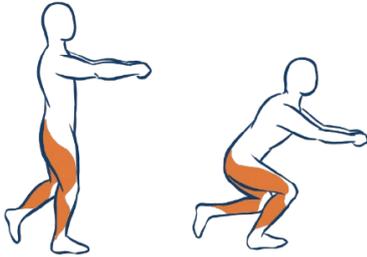
Lift one arm above your head and slowly bend your upper body to the opposite side. Feel the stretch on the side of your body. Hold the position for 30 seconds. Change sides and repeat the exercise.

**Duration: 30 sec, Sets: 2**

Warm-up program and illustrations developed and provided by  
© ExorLive.com [www.exorlive.com]



## 5. Friday: warm-up exercises



### 1. Single leg squat

Stand on one leg with your arms straight, in front of you. Your passive leg may be put behind your active leg for support only. Bend your knee 90 degrees and push back up. Keep your back straight and look ahead throughout the movement. Repeat with opposite leg.

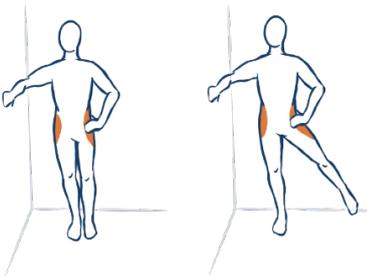
**Sets: 2, Reps: 10**



### 2. Neck stretch

Place one hand on your head and gently pull your head down towards your shoulder. Relax the opposite shoulder. When you feel the stretch on the side of your neck, hold for 30 seconds. Switch sides and repeat the exercise.

**Sets: 2, Duration: 30 sec**



### 3. Standing outward leg lift

Stand next to a wall, using one hand for support. Extend your leg to the side and slowly return to the starting position. Keep your pelvis stable. You may also do the exercise without the wall or with the support of a partner.

**Repetitions: 10, Sets: 2**



### 4. Stretch your chest and shoulders

Fold your hands behind your back, open your chest and push your arms backwards until you feel a stretch in your chest and shoulders. Hold for 30 seconds.

**Sets: 2, Duration: 30 sec**

Warm-up program and illustrations developed and provided by  
© ExorLive.com [www.exorlive.com]



## 6. Saturday: warm-up routine



### 1. Backwards leg lift

Start in the push-up position with your hands placed under your shoulders. Pull your belly button towards your spine and tighten your leg and upper body muscles. Breathe in, lifting one straight leg towards the ceiling. then lower it again. Switch legs until you have done a total of 10 repetitions.

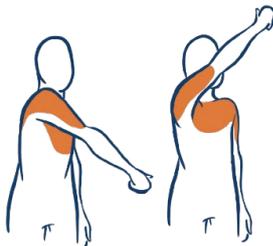
**Sets: 2, Reps: 10**



### 2. Hand on the back

Place your hand on your back and try to reach the opposite shoulder blade. Hold the position for 30 seconds. Switch arms.

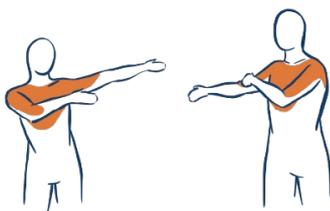
**Duration: 30 sec, Sets: 2**



### 3. Write the number eight

Stand with one arm straight at shoulder height. Write the number eight with this arm, switch arms and repeat. Perform the exercise for approximately 30 seconds with each arm.

**Sets: 2, Duration: 30 sec**



### 4. Arm Swing w/torso rotation

Swing your arms freely from side to side. Let your upper body, hips and pelvis follow the motion. Stand balanced and steady on your feet. Keep the shoulders relaxed during the motion. Breathe naturally.

**Sets: 2, Duration: 30 sec**

Warm-up program and illustrations developed and provided by  
© ExorLive.com [www.exorlive.com]



## 7. Sunday: warm-up routine



### 1. Reverse lunge

Stand with your feet together and your hands on your hips. Lift one leg and take a large step backwards shifting your weight backwards. When your leg touches the floor, slowly descend until your knee almost touches the floor and briefly hold the position. Press up and return to the starting position.

**Sets: 2, Reps: 10**



### 2. Stretch of back and shoulders

Stand with your hands folded behind your head. Move your elbows slowly forwards and backwards. For each repetition, push a little bit further, increasing the range. But remember that it must not be painful.

**Duration: 30 sec, Sets: 2**



### 3. Stretch of neck and shoulder

Keep your hands behind your back, lower both shoulders and lean your head down toward one shoulder. Hold for 30 seconds and repeat for opposite side.

**Duration: 30 sec, Sets: 2**



### 4. Stretch of shoulders and upper back

Reach one arm up and behind your neck with fingers pointing towards the opposite shoulder blade. Reach the other arm behind your lower back with fingers pointing towards the opposite shoulder blade. Move your hands towards each other and if possible, make your fingertips touch and grab hold. Hold the position for 30 seconds if you can. Do the same to the opposite side.

**Duration: 30 sec, Sets: 2**

Warm-up program and illustrations developed and provided by  
© ExorLive.com [www.exorlive.com]



## ANNEX 3 - MANUAL HANDLING RISK ASSESSMENT

This is an instructor guidance elaborating the concept of aggravating factors related to manual handling risk assessment. The baseline of assessing manual lifts is the load weight and the distance from the spine in the lower back (the reaching distance), respectively.

While assessing manual handling, number of additional risk factors to the lift must be considered, which, individually and especially combined, will enhance the strain on the musculoskeletal system. These factors are the so-called, aggravating factors. Prior to delivering the Manual Handling Module, instructors should review local instructors and risks assessments for the tasks planned, including assessment of whether a given task should be solved by the participants by using a handling aid.

### 1. Load Weight and Reaching Distance

The following guidance introduces some simple tools to help identify 'low-risk' manual handling tasks and introduces a hierarchy of control that can be used to help identify simple solutions to reduce risk from manual handling further. Tasks outside of these guidelines should be assessed by an appropriately qualified professional using more detailed assessment tools or a full manual handling risk assessment for the task.

#### Lifting and lowering filters

Use the guideline filters for lifting and lowering (shown in Figure 1) to help you identify low-risk tasks. The guideline filters do not set specific weight limits, so the guidelines are not 'safe limits' for lifting and carrying. They use broad assumptions or generalisations where, if met, the risk of injury is considered to be low.

Working outside the limits is likely to increase the risk of injury, which can lead to ill health. The guidelines are derived from lifting capacity data which show differences between men and women in the population (rather than individuals). Where the handling task falls within the filter guidelines, you do not normally need to do any other form of risk assessment unless you have individual workers who may be at significant risk. If you are unsure, complete a more detailed assessment.



Figure 1 - Lifting and lowering filters



**Note** *Figure 1 assumes that the load is easily grasped with both hands and is handled in reasonable working conditions, with the worker in a stable body position*

### Risk assessment, lifting and lowering

1. Each box in Figure 1 contains a filter value for lifting and lowering in that zone. The filter values in the boxes are reduced if handling is done with arms extended, or at high or low levels, as that is where injuries are most likely to happen and will most likely be harmful to health. Such lifts must be evaluated separately.
2. Observe the work activity you are assessing and compare it to Figure 1. First, decide which zone or zones the worker's hands pass through when moving the load. Then assess the maximum weight being handled. If it is less than the value given in the matching box, it is within the guidelines.
3. If the worker's hands enter more than one zone during the operation, use the smallest weight. Use an in-between weight if the hands are close to a boundary between zones.
4. Lifting and lowering. Do I need to make a more detailed assessment? You will need to make a more detailed assessment using an appropriate tool, e.g. full risk assessment checklists (or equivalent) if:
  - a. the handling operation must take place with the hands outside the zones in Figure 1
  - b. the weight exceeds those in Figure 1
  - c. the handling involves torso twisting
  - d. the handling is more frequent than one lifts every two minutes
  - e. the handling is done by a team
  - f. the handling operations are complex, for example, the weights vary significantly or there are several start and finish locations
  - g. the handling operations are complex, for example, the weights vary significantly or there are several start and finish locations
  - h. the handling operations are complex, for example, the weights vary significantly or there are several start and finish locations
  - i. the lift does not meet the conditions given for using the guidelines, for example, if the load is difficult to grasp or handle
  - j. the person lifting may be at significant risk, for example, new or expectant mothers, young workers, those new to the job, or those with a disability, significant health problem or recent injury



### Carrying risk assessment

You can apply the filter weights for lifting and lowering in Figure 1 to carrying operations where the load:

- is held against the body
- is carried no further than about 10m without resting
- does not prevent the person from walking normally
- does not obstruct the view of the person carrying it
- does not require the hands to be held below knuckle height or much above elbow height
- Where you can carry the load securely on the shoulder without lifting it first (for example, by sliding it onto your shoulder), you can apply the filter values up to 20m

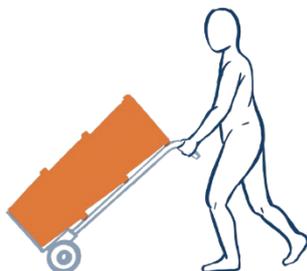
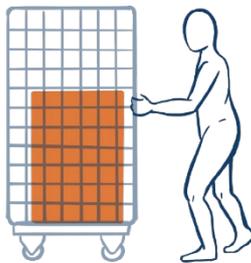


Figure 2 - Acceptable push and pull postures

### Pushing and pulling risk assessment

In pushing and pulling operations, the load might be slid, rolled, or moved on wheels. Observe the worker's general posture during the operation. Figure 2 shows some acceptable push/pull postures. The task is likely to be low risk if:

- the force is applied with the hands
- the torso is largely upright and not twisted
- the hands are between hip and shoulder height
- the distance moved without a pause or break is no more than about 20 m

When do I need to make a more detailed assessment?

If the load can be moved and controlled very easily, for example with one hand, you do not need to do a more detailed assessment. You should make a more detailed assessment using, for example, the RAPP tool or full risk assessment checklists (or equivalent) if:

- the posture shows that the task requires significant forces, for example, leaning
- here are extra risk factors like slopes, uneven floors, constricted spaces or trapping hazards



## 2. Aggravating Factors

The aggravating factors of the lifting operation must be considered which, individually and especially in combination, will enhance the strain on the musculoskeletal system posing a risk of injury and manual handling harmful to health.

Examples of aggravating factors; categorised by the four elements of the TILE principle:

### Basic dynamic risk assessment - TILE principle

All manual handling tasks should be preceded by a basic dynamic risk assessment carried out by the persons planning to carry out the task before commencing the activity. This can be conducted using the simple and well-known TILE approach.

T-Task	I-Individual(s)	L-Load	E-Environment
--------	-----------------	--------	---------------

For 'Task' considerations should include:

- a. no suitable handling aid is available
- b. holding loads away from torso
- c. lifting below knee height or above shoulder height
- d. carrying, pushing, pulling or precise positioning of the load reaching upwards
- e. twisting or stooping
- f. large vertical movement
- g. long carrying distances
- h. strenuous pushing or pulling
- i. unpredictable movement of loads
- j. frequent or prolonged physical effort
- k. lifting for a longer period of time
- l. insufficient rest or recovery
- m. team effort
- n. a work rate imposed by a process

For 'Individual(s)' capability considerations should include:



- a. pose a risk to those with a health problem or a physical or learning difficulty
- b. no warm-up
- c. require unusual capability previous and pre-existing injuries
- d. pose a risk to those who are pregnant
- e. pose a risk to new workers/young people
- f. require special information/training
- g. unusual strength or height required for the activity
- h. specialist knowledge or training required

For the 'Load' considerations should include:

- a. heavy
- b. bulky or unwieldy
- c. difficult to grasp
- d. difficult to grip
- e. unstable or unpredictable
- f. contents likely to move or shift
- g. intrinsically harmful (e.g. sharp/hot)
- h. sharp edges

For the work 'Environment' considerations should include:

- a. constraints on posture, e.g. working on knees, laying on back
- b. restricted spaces
- c. poor floors, e.g. greasy, wet, uneven
- d. variations in levels, e.g. stairs, thresholds
- e. hot/cold/humid conditions
- f. strong air movements, e.g. outside of tower, nacelle, etc



- g. poor lighting conditions
- h. weather conditions; rain, gust, wind, temperature

Additionally, it is recommended to consider additional factors including whether the activity is hindered or enhanced by wearing particular protective clothing or PPE and work/organisation (psychosocial) factors such as training, sudden changes in workload, communication, consultation, etc.

### 3. Good Handling Technique

A good handling technique is no substitute for other risk-reduction steps, such as providing lifting aids, or improvements to the task, load or working environment. Moving the load by rocking, pivoting, rolling or sliding is preferable to lifting it in situations where there is limited scope for risk reduction. However, good handling technique forms a very valuable addition to other risk-control measures. To be successful, good handling technique needs both training and practice. The training should be carried out in conditions that are as realistic as possible, emphasising its relevance to everyday handling operations in the workplace.

There is no single correct way to lift and there are many different approaches, each with merits and advantages in particular situations or individual circumstances. The content of training in good handling technique should be tailored to the particular handling operations likely to be carried out, beginning with relatively simple examples and progressing to more specialised handling operations as appropriate. For example:

- a. employees should be able to identify loads that may cause injury when handled. Increases in size often indicate an increase in weight and difficulty of handling
- b. where the size of the item is less important than how full it is, e.g. in the case of a dustbin containing refuse, they should assess the load by looking inside it or use techniques such as rocking the load from side to side before attempting to lift it
- c. they should also treat unfamiliar loads with caution. Drums which appear to be empty or other closed containers should be tested, e.g. by trying to raise one end
- d. they should apply force gradually when testing loads. If employees feel too much strain, they should be encouraged to look for another way of handling the load safely

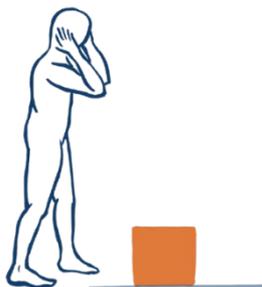
The following list illustrates some important points which are relevant to a basic two-handed symmetrical lift, a lift using both hands that takes place in front of and close to the body, without any twisting.



## Basic lifting operations



**Rocking a load** to assess its ease of handling.



**Think before handling/lifting.** Plan the lift/ handling activity. Where is the load going to be placed? Use appropriate handling aids where possible. Will help be needed with the load? Remove obstructions, such as discarded wrapping materials. For long lifts, such as from floor to shoulder height, consider resting the load mid-way on a table or bench to change grip.



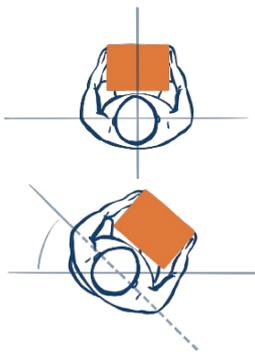
**Keep the load close to the waist.** Keep the load close to the waist for as long as possible while lifting. The distance of the load from the spine at waist height is an important factor in the overall load on the spine and back muscles. Keep the heaviest side of the load next to the body. If a close approach to the load is not possible, try to slide it towards the body before attempting to lift it.



**Adopt a stable position.** The feet should be apart with one leg in front of the other (alongside the load if it is on the ground) to increase the stability of the worker's posture. The worker should be prepared to move their feet during the lift to maintain a stable posture. Wearing over- tight clothing or unsuitable footwear may make this difficult.



**Ensure a good hold on the load.** Where possible, hug the load as close as possible to the body. This may be better than gripping it tightly only with the hands.



**Avoid twisting the back or leaning sideways especially while the back is bent.** Keep shoulders level and facing in the same direction as the hips. Turning by moving the feet is better than twisting and lifting at the same time.



**Keep the head up when handling.** Look ahead not down at the load once it has been held securely.

**Move smoothly.** Do not jerk or snatch the load as this can make it harder to keep control and can increase the risk of injury.

**Don't lift or handle more than can be easily managed.**

There is a difference between what people can lift and what they can safely lift. If in doubt, seek advice or get help.



**Put down, then adjust.** If precise positioning of the load is necessary, put it down first, then slide it into the desired position.

Figure 3 - Basic lifting operations

### Source of reference

This Annex is based upon:

- a. legal requirements and guidelines of the Danish and UK EHS authorities and legislation on manual handling
- b. G+ Manual Handling Case Studies doc.



- c. <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/books/l23.htm>
- d. Equinor Ergonomics and Manual Handling Study 2018
- e. contains public sector information published by the UK Health and Safety Executive and licensed under the Open Government Licence'

**Note** *Local legal requirements must always be adhered to when performing manual handling*



## ANNEX 4 - GUIDANCE ON SKILL STATIONS AND SCENARIOS

### 1. Further understanding Skill stations

- a. **What is a skill station?**
  - a.i Skill stations are a section of practical exercises within refresher training in which participants demonstrate, apply, and explain specific skills under instructor observation. Throughout the skill station, they receive feedback from both peers and instructors to ensure competency prior to progressing to the subsequent training scenarios.
- b. **Why a skill station set-up?**
  - b.i Because multiple skill stations can run concurrently (based on available resources and risk assessment) participants spend less time inactive. Participants are either actively performing skills or remaining engaged observing others and providing peer feedback. This setup keeps participants active and involved throughout the training. Skill stations also ensure that participants are at a skill level to participate safely during the practical training scenarios.
- c. **How to organise skill stations**
  - c.i Skill station set-up: The instructor establishes the skill stations in relevant locations in the training facility, preferably in a way that one instructor can oversee more than one skill station at the same time (based on available resources and risk assessment).
  - c.ii Skill stations resources: The required equipment for each skill station must be in place and ready for the participants. Supporting participants, co-instructors, or rescue person (Sea Survival Module) must be adequately instructed.
  - c.iii Skills station debrief and reflection: Instructors initiate both peer and instructor feedback to support the participants' learning and performance.
- d. **Roles and responsibilities of the instructor in a skill station include:**
  - d.i Establish the skill stations for the lesson in relevant locations
  - d.ii Allow participants to take the lead in demonstrating their relevant knowledge, skills and abilities
  - d.iii Call timeouts when necessary to create learning moments, including drawing focus to safety and quality and demonstrate procedures, techniques and how to use equipment
  - d.iv Conduct ongoing assessments (Participant Performance Assessment Form)
  - d.v Provide feedback on participants' strengths, areas for improvement, and initiate peer feedback
  - d.vi Provide additional individual instruction to participants when necessary



**e. The roles of the participants in a skill station:**

- e.i Demonstrate relevant knowledge and skills at each skill station, drawing on their own work experiences and previous BST training
- e.ii Provide peer feedback when encouraged by the instructor
- e.iii Use feedback from skill stations to identify own growth areas and focus their efforts during subsequent training scenarios

## **2. Further understanding of training scenarios**

**f. What is an industry-relevant training scenario?**

- f.i Training scenarios simulate real workplace situations, allowing participants to apply and refresh their basic safety knowledge, skills and abilities in a practical and industry-relevant context. These immersive exercises reinforce learning while enhancing participants' understanding and practical application of key skills.

**g. Why use industry-relevant training scenarios?**

- g.i To offer the participant the opportunity to improve their ability to act safely at work, after the course
- g.ii To introduce industry relevant circumstances that could occur during emergency (e.g. low visibility, noise from engines or alarms, time pressure, and environmental factors such as strong wind, and high or low temperatures)
- g.iii To maximise active participation and engagement in different roles for all learners

**h. Roles and responsibilities of the instructor in a training scenario include:**

- h.i Establish scenarios in relevant locations and set-up any equipment or resources needed
- h.ii Assign roles to participants in the scenario
- h.iii Frame the initial situation that the participants respond to and act on. This includes describing any environmental factors in the scenario
- h.iv Introduce new circumstances to the scenario when relevant (e.g. introduce time pressure, further injuries, or equipment failures in accordance with the local training risk assessment)
- h.v Ensure safety throughout the scenarios
- h.vi Conduct ongoing assessments (Participant Performance Assessment Form)
- h.vii Provide feedback on participants' strengths and areas for improvement and initiate peer feedback



**Note** *Throughout the facilitation of the scenarios, the instructor should strive to ensure that the focus remains on the performance levels required in real work settings, whilst linking activities and learning to the specified tasks and procedures defined by the scenario work instructions.*

*The instructors should step back and intervene if a safety concern arises. This means ensuring safety throughout the scenarios, whilst giving participants the opportunity to discover what they are doing and the effect this has on safety and the task, so that they can make decisions to change their behaviour or reinforce positive behaviour.*

- i. **The roles of the participants in a skill station:**
  - i.i React to scenario incidents as if in a real work situation
  - i.ii Focus on practising skills where they lacked during the skill station (coordinated by the instructor)
  - i.iii Identify individual strengths to act as support to other participants
  - i.iv Demonstrate relevant knowledge and abilities, and draw on their own work experiences and previous training
  - i.v Provide peer feedback when encouraged by the instructor



## ANNEX 5 - VERSION HISTORY

Amendment date	Version	Approved by & date	Description of changes
02052025	V19	GWO TC 10042025	

### Changes throughout:

- Aligned standard with GWO Corporate Visual Identity guidelines
- Corrected spelling mistakes

### Section 2. Terms and definitions:

- Definition for "buddy check" added
- Definition for "drop zone" added

### Module – BST manual handling module

Section 8.2 Duration of the BST manual handling module:

- Total duration 10 minutes added
- Updated the term in use throughout

Element 2.1 How to avoid musculoskeletal injuries:

- Three Learning objectives knowledge raised from basic to intermediate level
- 2.1.2 Added topics to be covered

Element 4.6 Work with handheld tools:

- Two new learning objectives added
- Existing learning objectives were adjusted accordingly

### Module – BST working at height

Section 10.2 Duration of the BST working at height module:

- Total duration 50 minutes added

Lesson 7 Dropped objects:

- Learning objective ability raised from basic to intermediate level

Element 7.1 Risks:

- Three new learning objectives added
- Learning activities were expanded accordingly



Element 7.2 Risk reduction:

- Five new learning objectives added
- Learning activities were expanded accordingly

Element 10.1 Vertical fall arrest systems:

- New learning activity added

Element 10.2 Fall prevention:

- New learning activity added

Element 10.3 Fall arrest lanyards:

- New learning activity added

### **Module – BST working at height & manual handling**

Section 11.2 Duration of the BST working at height & manual handling module:

- Total duration 45 minutes added

Lesson 7 Dropped objects:

- Learning objective 53 ability raised from basic to intermediate level

Element 7.1 Risks:

- Three new learning objectives added

Element 7.2 Risk reduction:

- Five new learning objectives added

Element 10.1 Vertical fall arrest systems:

- New learning activity added

Element 10.2 Fall prevention:

- New learning activity added

Element 10.3 Fall arrest lanyards:

- New learning activity added

Element 11.1 How to avoid common musculoskeletal injuries:

- Two learning objectives knowledge raised from basic to intermediate level
  - New learning objective added
-



- 11.1.2 Learning activities were adjusted accordingly

Element 12.6 Work with handheld tools:

- Learning objective 91 knowledge raised from basic to intermediate level
- New learning objective added
- Existing learning objectives were adjusted accordingly

### Module – BST sea survival

Section 12.3 Duration of the BST sea survival module:

- Total duration 5 minutes added

Element 9.1 Procedures for transfer:

- New learning objective added
- 9.1.4 Learning activities were adjusted accordingly

### Annex 2 Guideline for warm-up exercises

- Layout updated

Amendment date	Version	Approved by & date	Description of changes
24 June 2024	18	GWO TC Dec 2023	

### Section 7 BST First Aid Module

Lesson 2- Lifesaving first aid using primary survey and the first aid structure

Element 2.1.1

- Text added to point a.i. to ensure personal safety, including the correct use of first aid equipment and PPE to minimise the risk of exposure to blood-borne and other potential pathogens

Lesson 4 - Scenario-based training

Element 4.1.2

- Text added: 4.1.2 c. and PPE

Element 4.1.4

- Text added: 4.1.4 c. and PPE

### Annex 1 – Equipment list:



- Changed point 4 f. to appropriate PPE (e.g., protection gloves, eye protection)

Amendment date	Version	Approved by & date	Description of changes
2 May 2023	17	GWO TC 2023	

#### Changes throughout:

- New layout
- MAC deleted throughout the standard
- GWO Requirements for Training – title updated

#### Section 2. Terms and definitions:

- Definition for “as low as reasonably practicable” added
- Definition for “additional fall protection” added

#### Section 4. Scope:

- Revised and updated

#### Section 5.4. Duration:

- Text updated to clarify instructions

#### Sections 5.7 and 5.8. Participant Prerequisites for the BST Modules:

- Text simplified with “All personnel participating must meet the participant prerequisites described in the GWO Requirements for Training.”

#### Section 5.9. Training Equipment:

- Text Deleted

#### Section 6. Understanding the GWO Taxonomy:

- The section Understanding the GWO taxonomy has been replaced with a general instruction and referral to the GWO taxonomy found in the GWO Requirements for Training

#### BST First Aid Module

##### Section 7.2. Duration of the BST First Aid Module:

- Text updated

##### Section 7.5. First Aid Module Timetable:



- Text updated

### **BST Manual Handling Module**

Section 8.2. Duration of the BST Manual Handling Module:

- Text updated

Section 8.5. Manual Handling Module timetable:

- Text updated

Element 2.3

- Text updated with the removal of "four"

### **BST Fire Awareness Module**

Section 9.2. Duration of the BST Fire Awareness Module:

- Text updated

Section 9.5. BST Fire Awareness Module timetable:

- Text updated

### **BST Working at Height Module**

Section 10.2. Duration of the BST Working at Height Module:

- Text updated

Section 10.4. Equipment BST Working at Height Module

- Text revised and updated, including:
  - Explanation of generic training "This enables the participants to conduct pre-use inspection and to use other safety equipment products compared to those taught during this module (based on the manufacturer's user manual). However, a location specific risk assessment might identify the need for additional instructions.
  - The introduction of safety instruction "Additional fall protection must always be used during training activities at height. The training provider shall introduce control measures that lower the risks and hazards associated with a fall from height to an acceptable level, following the Hierarchy of Controls in their risk assessment."

Section 10.5. BST Working at Height Module Timetable:

- The table is updated according to changes in the lesson 8 and the accompanying text has been updated.

Element 5.2 – Pre-use inspection

- Learning objective 30 updated
-



- 5.2.2, 5.2.4, 5.2.6 and 5.2.7 updated

#### Element 5.3 – Correct attachment and Detachment

- Text updated

#### Element 5.4 – Correct use

- Text updated

#### Lesson 8 – Self Retracting Lifelines

- Entire lesson has been updated. Backup lines has completely been removed and focus has been placed on the use of SLRs in actual work in wind turbines.

#### Element 9.1 – Measures to prevent injury during training

- 9.1.5 Instructions about additional fall protect are updated

#### Section 10.7

- Assessment instructions made clearer to read

### **BST Working at Height & Manual Handling Module**

#### Section 11.2. Duration of the BST Working at Height & Manual Handling Module:

- Text updated

#### Section 11.4. Equipment BST Working at Height Module & Manual Handling Module

- Text revised and updated, including:
  - Explanation of generic training “This enables the participants to conduct pre-use inspection and to use other safety equipment products compared to those taught during this module (based on the manufacturer’s user manual). However, a location specific risk assessment might identify the need for additional instructions.
  - The introduction of safety instruction “Additional fall protection must always be used during training activities at height. The training provider shall introduce control measures that lower the risks and hazards associated with a fall from height to an acceptable level, following the Hierarchy of Controls in their risk assessment.”

#### Section 11.5. BST Working at Height & Manual Handling Module Timetable:

- The table is updated according to changes in the lesson 8 and the accompanying text has been updated.

#### Element 5.2 – Pre-use inspection

- Learning objective 30 updated
  - 5.2.2, 5.2.4, 5.2.6 and 5.2.7 updated
-



#### Element 5.3 – Correct attachment and Detachment

- Text updated

#### Element 5.4 – Correct use

- Text updated

#### Lesson 8 – Self Retracting Lifelines

- Entire lesson has been updated. Backup lines has completely been removed and focus has been placed on the use of SLRs in actual work in wind turbines.

#### Element 9.1 – Measures to prevent injury during training

- 9.1.5 Instructions about additional fall protect are updated

#### Section 11.7

- Assessment instructions made clearer to read

### **BST Sea Survival Module**

#### Participant prerequisites (deleted):

- Working at height prerequisite removed

#### Section 12.3 Instructors:

- Text updated

#### Section 12.4. Duration of the Sea Survival Module:

- Text updated

#### Section 12.7. BST Sea Survival Module timetable:

- Text updated

#### Element 6.4:

- 6.4.1 and 6.4.2 have been updated to make the instructions clearer

### **Annex 1**

#### Section Annex 1:

- Equipment list for working at height and working at height & manual handling has been updated
    - All EN/ANSI/GB/BS EN numbers have been updated
    - “Work restraint lanyards” has been changed to “fall restraint lanyards”
-



- "Vertical fall arrest system" has been changed to "vertical fall arrest system on a rigid anchor line"
- "Fixed length fall arrest lanyard" has been changed to "fall arrest lanyard including energy absorber"
- "Helmets" have been updated to "industrial safety helmet with a chin strap that is released with a force of no less than 150 N and not more than 250 N"
- "Carabiners" has been changed to "connectors (carabiners)"
- "Evacuation and rescue devices" has been split into two categories: "Rescue devices with lifting capacity" (EN 1496) and "devices for emergency descent" (EN 341)
- Equipment list for Seas Survival has been updated
  - Rigid life jackets have been removed
  - Evacuation and rescue devices has been replaced with descender devices for rescue (EN 341)
  - Fixed length fall arrest lanyards has been changed to fall arrest lanyard including energy absorber

Amendment date	Version	Approved by & date	Description of changes
DECEMBER 2022	16.1	GWO TC	<p>Version V16. 1 Dec2022</p> <p>Annex 1 Equipment Lists</p> <p>BST Working at Height. Table A4-1 Country specific equipment standards – Working at Height) PP 222/3.</p> <p>BST Sea Survival. Table A1-5 Country specific equipment standards – Sea Survival) PP225</p> <p>Full Body Harness reference for Europe and UK. The following erroneous reference removed "...or EN 813" (Europe). In UK, "...or BS EN 813"</p> <p>VersionV16Sep22</p> <p>Section 5. 7 and 12.2 Participants pre-requisites: New pre-requisites added:</p> <p>Prerequisites for participating in the Sea Survival module is a valid GWO Working at Height training certificate– because:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) To ensure safe climbing and descending on ladders. WaH gear is not the syllabus for sea survival – just tools to conduct exercises</li> </ol>



- 2) To make participants feel safe and comfortable in trusting fall arrests, SRLs and descend/rescue device (e.g. MILAN)
- 3) To keep a flow in the training activities and not spend time on individual introductions to the gear

Section 12.3 Instructor qualification pre-requisites added:

A competent GWO BST Sea Survival module instructor must adhere to the instructor qualifications as per the Requirements for GWO Training as well as holding a valid GWO Working at Height training certificate

Section 12.5 Note added: The local training site emergency response plan may call for a further number of qualified safety and rescue personnel

Time 12-5 adjusted according to changes in lessons and elements

Lesson 3, Cold water immersion: mitigate hypothermia is changed to minimize the risk of hypothermia

Element 3.3 b) "tPA" corrected to TPA

Element 3.3 added: Instructor shall: Present examples of individual and collective actions to minimize the risk of hypothermia while in the water ("HELP" – Heat Escape Lessening Positions)

Lesson 5 – "SAR and GMDSS" unfolded: SeARch and rescue and Global Maritime Distress & Safety Systems

Element 5.3 Physical actions to detection – learning objective: participants can recognise and name relevant distress signals and actions to enhance detection (Knowledge, basic level)

Lesson 6, Practical Sea Survival Duration changed to 140 min

New learning objective: Take responsibility of performing safe evacuation from a WTG transition piece (Ability, intermediate level)

Element 6.1 – Correct donning and use of LAS and PPE – new instructor activity added: Observe participants practicing the donning of LSA and PPE as well as performing buddy check, and provide constructive feedback on the participants' efforts on donning and buddy checking

New participants action added: Decide how to apply the instructor's feedback to the following exercises  
Element 6.2 Risks related to evacuation into water – adjusted learning objective: participants understand and can discuss sea survival techniques in relation to evacuation into water

(Knowledge, intermediate level)

Element 6.2 Instructor shall explain and demonstrate:

- Controlled entry form not more than 1 m height
- Evacuation by helicopter sling
- collective techniques to minimize the risk of hypothermia, including Heat Escape Lessening Posture ('HELP')



Furthermore, feedback is deleted and a discussion added instead: Facilitate discussions on risks related to evacuation into water and prepare participants for the practical exercise

Participants actions: Discuss risks and options concerning:

Floating and swimming without life jacket deleted Donning life jacket in the water deleted

Techniques to enhance chances of being spotted deleted

Discuss collective techniques to minimize the risk of hypothermia including Heat Escape Lessening Posture ('HELP') individual swimming techniques

New Element 6.3 Warm Up added: Aim of this element is to mitigate risks of musculoskeletal injuries from the practical elements of the training and to support manual handling culture of always to warm up prior to physical activities

New Element 6.4 Controlled entry into the water from TP ladder New element 6.5 Individual and collective swimming techniques

New element 6.6 Correct usage of life raft

Participants shall not righten a life raft, but instructor must demonstrate

Element Emergency (double) descent by constant rate descender

Added to the instructor activity: detachment in the water (single and double evacuation). Various types of accessories for each detachment may be applied or demonstrated, e.g. quick release, carabiner, restraint lanyards, types of detachment etc. To cover risks of panic, bodily malfunction, accessibility due to body positioning and equipment restraints

The participants shall practise double evacuation with manual inflation of life jacket and detachment in the water

The summary by exercise is depending of training time available and local training facility risk assessment

Element 8.2 MOB note adjusted to The theoretical knowledge of general procedures and awareness in case of a man overboard incident, may be presented as part of instructional activities and discussions in lesson 6, Sea Survival.

Lesson 9 Transfer practical – The practical transfer training is designed as a two-step sequence of practical learning activities: 1) training the procedure for transfer from CTV to Transition piece and back to CTV, and 2) practising live transfer from CTV to Transition piece and back to CTV

Duration changed to 130 min Equipment annex:

Rigid life vest is no longer required because wind employees travelling on CTVs bring their own inflatable lifejackets

Inflatable lifejackets (automatic inflation for instructor's demonstration and manual release for practice)

In relation to transfer trainings:



ladder simulating a WTG boat landing suitable for practicing safe transfer between ladder and boat

If an alternative ladder system is used for dry transfer training, it must comply to standards 14122-4 (part 4) or similar

Boat or dynamic platform to simulate a moving vessel in waves < 0.5 m suitable for practicing safe transfer to and from WTG ladder

Various types of accessories for each detachment quick release, restraint lanyard etc.

---

Amendment date	Version	Approved by & date	Description of changes
APRIL 2022	15	GWO TC APRIL 2022	

Module 1, First Aid reviewed, including updated duration of total contact time from 13 hours to 4 hours

Substantial Changes to the Module:

The module is decreased from 7 lessons to 5 lessons.

The total contact time of the module is decreased from 13 hours and 20 to 7 hours.

Lesson 2 is updated according to a training needs analysis done by the GWO review working group of what a wind turbine technician needs to be able to do as a basic first aider.

Therefore, lesson 2 is aimed at enabling the participants to recognise signs and symptoms of life threatening situations and save lives and prevent injury to the casualty by being able to use Primary Survey to provide the correct and effective lifesaving first aid in case of an emergency situation in the wind industry.

Lesson 3 is updated according to a review of general injury and illness statistics from the GWO members, which led to a focus on how to do a head-to-toe examination and the listed relevant incidents in lesson 3:

- 4) Burns
- 5) Chemical contacts to the eye
- 6) Medical emergency situations: Heart attack & Stroke
- 7) Hypothermia
- 8) Fractures

Lesson 4 is updated with a new split between mandatory and additional scenarios, which can be combined at will during the scenario-based training as long as all the mandatory scenarios are covered. The mandatory scenarios are:

- 1) One electrical incident
  - 2) One incident with either a stroke (circulatory, respiratory, central nervous system) or a heart attack
-



- 3) two scenarios must include a “head-to-toe” examination of the casualty
- 4) CPR using an AED

All the above updates are based on a training need analysis of what a wind turbine technician needs to be able to do as a first aider. This analysis included a review of general injury and illness statistics from the GWO members among others origin from ON and OFF erection, service, lifting and transfer operations. In addition, the updates are also a consequence of the project scope given by the GWO Training Committee to increase the competitiveness of BST and BSTR First Aid modules e.g. by reducing the contact time, where working group has focused on combing instructional valid principles such as reducing the amount of (presented) information with a thorough analysis of the training needs to achieve the best possible outcome.

Learning objective in lesson 1 & 2 alters to singular with possible misalignment with gender neutral (plural) pronouns

#### Module 2, Manual Handling reviewed, including reviewed annexes for Warm-up and Manual Handling Risk Assessment

Substantial Changes to the Manual Handling Module:

The module is decreased from 7 lessons to 5.

Technical theory has been deleted and necessary theory has been transferred to be applied during the practical training.

Warm-up. The warm-up lesson 3 focuses on building culture, and Annex 2 now offers an inspiring warm-up program that is possible to conduct on the pier and on larger vessels prior to transfer. Warm-up should not just be conducted in relation to the training. Warm-up is essential for mitigating musculoskeletal injuries, and a culture of always to warm-up prior to manual handling and other physically demanding tasks must be always supported by training providers.

The elements in the practical training and exercises are structured in work related physical postures: kneeling, lifting, pushing/pulling, carrying and so on. The 7 elements are inspired from G+ reports, Equinor study on Manual Handling (2018) and work group participants studies and experiences. Applying TILE principle is now part of all practical elements.

Annex 3 – Manual Handling risk assessment – the guiding tools are unfolded to be more user-friendly for the instructor.

#### Taxonomy alignment throughout the BST standard

The section Understanding GWO learning objectives has been updated to reflect the reviewed GWO Taxonomy Framework

All learning objectives have been updated with action verbs that reflect the taxonomic levels (basic, intermediate, and advanced level) and the domain (knowledge, skills, and ability) without changing the content of the element

Action verb ‘demonstrate’ in learning objectives are changed to relevant action verb level/domain.



Learning activity "demonstrate" was changed to 'practise' because during training activities, the participants are in a learning process and abilities should be trained, not evaluated

Learning activities have been aligned to match the updated learning objectives with a focus on participant engagement

The instructor's perspective has been changed to a generic perspective accommodating different types of training

All instructor guidelines have been compiled in one section under the individual elements

More guidelines on the use of feedback have been added to emphasize its importance and ensure its effective use by involving the participants

All learning objectives have been numbered throughout the standard

New learning objectives have been created for all lessons that describe the overall ability the participants should acquire during the specific lesson. This focuses the attention on how knowledge and skills support the responsible performance of the employee in the context of the job and the deeper involvement enables participants to learn and remember more deeply.

The Introduction lesson for all standards has been updated to ensure alignment between all GWO training standards for generic lessons. New aim in lesson 1 "The aim of this lesson is for the participants to be motivated and to engage in the training safely at a training facility, while recognising what is expected of them during the training."

The Training Review lesson for all standards has been updated to ensure alignment between all GWO training standards for generic lessons

For all modules, the title of lesson Learning outcomes of the XXX Module changed to Detailed description of the XXX Module

2. Terms and definitions – listed in alphabetical order

2. Terms and definitions – Definitions of Manual handling added

Amendment date	Version	Approved by & date	Description of changes
JANUARY 2021	14		

Change in total training standard:

"Delegate" changed to "Participants". (Plural - to avoid using his/hers in following text. Instead, we use "their")

"Training staff" changed to "the instructor" "Attitude" changed to "Ability"



BST 6: New version of "Understanding GWO learning objectives" Changes to BST Sea Survival Module January 2021:

Throughout the Sea Survival module:

All learning objectives moved to relevant learning elements and tagged with domain and level (e.g., Ability, intermediate level)

Learning activities are adjusted with more focus on participants involving activities - and some responsibility is placed on the participant engagement

Instructor/Participants ratio: Added: Note: There must always be at least 2 instructors or rescue person present during practical training

BST SS Timetable:

Adjusted in accordance with new headings on lessons and elements Lesson 9: 150 min; lesson 10: 35 min

Lesson 1, Introduction:

Motivation: new wording added: Instructor shall facilitate a group discussion or Q/A activity on:

The importance of personal involvement in the course, why advanced rescue preparedness and skills are relevant, How the participants will be challenged, and why

Participants shall engage in group discussions and share own experiences New Human Factors section added

Lesson 2, Legacy – is changed to Safety culture and legacy

Aim is adjusted to: The aim of this lesson is to give the participants the needed awareness of site organisation and relevant legislation in relation to safety culture and organisation to ensure that the candidates are aware of the roles, personal responsibilities and rules that apply to offshore wind farms.

Learning objective adjusted to: Having successfully completed this lesson, participants will show interest in rescue and recovery organisation and safety culture on site and seek guidance when needed. (Ability, basic level)

Lesson 3, title from: "Exposure, cold, hypothermia, drowning" to "Cold water immersion". Sea sickness is added as a hazard with precautionous actions

Element 3.5 Learning objective: The participants can describe the consequences from seasickness (Knowledge, basic level)

Element 3.6 - Learning objective: The participants can describe the main risks from stay in contaminated water (Knowledge, basic level)

Contaminated water is added as a hazard with precautionous actions Lesson 5 – 5.2.1 New technology added (SART – AIS – AIS – SART)



Lesson 6 – new 6.2.16: Floating and swimming without a life jacket and donning the life jacket while in the water

Element 6.4: Inflation of raft is a crew task. 2. The learning outcome from watching a video launch with possibility to pause or re-view is much deeper than a one-time demo.

New Element 6.5 – Helicopter rescue from water: Participants practice donning HELO sling in the water

Emergency descent changed to practicing double evacuation with detachment in the water Lesson 7 -

Element 7.2: (Dynamic/Floating->Static/fixed; Static/fixed->Dynamic/floating; Dynamic/floating->Dynamic/floating)

Element 7.6: New risk added - . . . including dropped objects Lesson 8 –

Adjusted aim: The aim of this lesson is to inspire the participants to ensure safe conduct on installations, vessels, and WTG's during normal operations and in case of emergencies and evacuation. And to seek guidance when needed.

Adjusted Learning objective: After successfully having completed this lesson of the BST Sea Survival module, participants will show interest in safe conduct in wind industry environment and seek guidance when needed (Ability, basic level)

Element 8.2. MOB deleted – new learning objective: The participants can explain relevant actions when a person falls in the water

Lesson 9 – New title: Safe transfer of oneself between Motivation: The movement of equipment

and tools is not to be prioritised during SS-module is covered in other modules of BST, such as Manual Handling

Adjusted learning objective: After successfully having completed this lesson of the BST Sea Survival module, the participants can take responsibility for conducting safe transfer for themselves between dock and vessel and between WTG and vessel

Element 9.1.1 Safe transfer of self and equipment – “Equipment” deleted as equipment storage is a crew responsibility

9.1. Learning objective changed to Ability, intermediate level

Lesson 10 – Test and training review: new section on Evaluation and feedback Annex 1 – Equipment list

Cradle, rescue net deleted, as MOB rescuing MOB is deleted from curriculum Emergency descent device added

Self-Retractable Lifeline (SRL) unfolded

Added: Ladder simulating a WTG boat landing suitable for practicing safe transfer between ladder and boat

Added: Boat suitable for practicing safe transfer to and from WTG ladder



Added: "...of the country in which the actual training is taking place" to underline, that the table A3- 41 is regional examples only

Amendment date	Version	Approved by & date	Description of changes
OCTOBER 2020	13.1		

- GWO Standard updated to match the Corporate Visual identity of GWO (CVI)
- Each module now contains a cover page and the module name listed in the header as reference.
- New ISO Code added to standard
- All previous versions of the Change log have now been moved to Annex 4. The current change log remains at the start of the standard.
- Duplicate information removed from Section 4. Scope

The following sections have been removed due to this information now included in the new Requirements for Training Providers and Requirements for Certification Bodies (released May 2020)

#### Section 5

5.4 Conformity with other training – section removed

5.5 Legal Requirements – Section Removed

#### Section 6

6.1 Staff – section removed

6.2 Facilities and Equipment – section removed/Equipment now moved to section 5.9

6.3 Theory training facilities – section removed

6.4 Practical training facilities – section removed

6.5 Training Equipment – section removed

#### Section 8

8.1 Administrative arrangements – section removed

8.2 Participant performance assessment – section removed

8.3 Requirement to upload training record in WINDA – section removed (course Codes have now been moved to section 5.6)



8.4 Training Providers own Records and Certificates issue – section removed

8.5 Participant performance assessment form – section removed

Annex 1

- Participant Performance Assessment Form – Section removed (now in the Requirements for Training Providers)

Annex 2

- Medical Assessment Form – Section removed (now in the Requirements for Training Providers)

All section reference numbers have now been updated

---

Amendment date	Version	Approved by & date	Description of changes
SEPTEMBER 2019	13	GWO TC SEPT 2019	

#### October 2019 – minor corrections

Following release of the standard there have been some reports of grammatical errors in the document, these have been corrected.

- Sections 10.7, 12.7 and 13.7 have been aligned with the learning objectives in the lessons.

To align with the North American market there have been some wording changes throughout and the imperial measurements have been included where applicable. These changes do not affect the learning outcomes.

#### 2019 - Working at Height & Manual Handling Review

Working group to combine the two modules. Therefore, V13 of BST has 6 modules.

Insertion of new module 5 “Working at height and manual handling combined”

Comprehensive review of both manual handling and working at height modules

#### Document changes

Formatting of document changed and aligned throughout document, includes numbering all

sections, lessons, elements, sub-sections, and tables for ease of reference. Inserted Section 2 - Terms and definitions

Section 3 - Change log layout changed, for ease of reading Annex 3 – Manual handling risk assessment moved to Annex 5 Equipment lists for all modules moved to Annex 3.

Inserted Annex 4 – Guideline for warm-up exercises

---



### Anchor point height review

Requirement for anchor point height changed to a recommendation. With additional control measures if using a lower height.

### Overall Changes

- Version changed from 12 to 13
- Date changed to reflect most recent date of changes.
- Added level and domain to all learning objectives (e.g., L2 – Knowledge) for ease of understanding)
- Aims for each lesson updated
- Taxonomy action verbs moved to each lesson element
- Module 5 Working at height & Manual Handling is Added

### Section specific changes

#### 1 Table of contents

- Updated to reflect changes to standard.

#### 2 Terms and Definitions

- Inserted.

#### 3 Change Log

- Format changed for ease of reading.

#### 4 Scope

- Changed number of modules from 5 to 6.

#### 5.1 Overview

- Changed number of modules from 5 to 6 under overview.
- Inserted working at height and manual handling combined course.

#### 5.6 Duration of BST Modules

- Section reworked to give clarity to contact time and total training day.
- Duration given as total contact time
- Inserted table 5-7 to clarify maximum durations per day.

#### 6.5 Training equipment

- Reworked to include reference to equipment lists in Annex 3.



#### 8.5 Participant performance assessment form

- Name changed from “Control Measures”.
- Wording updated to use participant performance assessment instead of control measures.

#### 9 BST Module 1 – First Aid

- Numbered to section 9 and all subsequent subsections now 9.x

e.g., 1.1 Aims and objectives of the BST First Aid module becomes sub-section 9.1.

#### 10 BST Module 2 – Manual handling

- Numbered to section 10 and all subsequent subsections now 10.x

e.g., 1.1 Aims and objectives of the BST fire awareness module becomes sub-section 10.1.

#### 11 BST Module 3 – Fire awareness

- Numbered to section 11 and all subsequent subsections now 11.x

e.g., 1.1 Aims and objectives of the BST fire awareness module becomes sub-section 11.1.

#### 12 BST Module 3 – Working at height

- Numbered to section 1 and all subsequent subsections now 12.x

e.g., 1.1 Aims and objectives of the BST working at height with manual handling module becomes sub-section 12.1.

#### 13 BST Module 4 – Working at Height & Manual Handling Combined

- New combined module inserted

#### 14 BST Module 5 – Sea survival

- Numbered to section 14 and all subsequent subsections now 13.x

e.g., 1.1 Aims and objectives of the BST sea survival module becomes sub-section 14.1.

#### ANNEX 3 Equipment list

- Moved manual handling risk assessment to Annex 5 and inserted equipment list to align with other standards

#### ANNEX 4 Guideline for warm-up exercises

- Inserted

#### ANNEX 5 Manual handling risk assessment

- Moved from Annex 3
-



### Sub-Section specific changes

#### 9.1 Aims and Objectives of the BST First Aid module

- Aim updated to include CPR and AED.

#### 9.2, 10.2, 11.2, 12.2, 13.2 & 14.2 Duration of the BST xx Module

- Section reworked throughout to clarify contact time and total training day.
- More accurate time estimates.

#### 9.4, 10.4, 11.4, 12.4, 13.4 & 14.4 Equipment for xx module

- Moved list of equipment to Annex 3
- 12.4 & 13.4 Changed the requirement to a recommendation for an anchor point height of 6.75 m, with the change included additional control measures if the height is lower.

#### 9.5, 10.5, 11.5, 12.5, 13.5 & 14.5 xx module timetables

- Table format adjusted and standardised.

#### 9.6, 10.6, 11.6, 12.6, 13.6 & 14.6 Detailed description of the xx module

- Paragraph styles aligned throughout the lessons, elements & notes.
- Bullets removed and replaced with numbering throughout.

#### 9.7, 10.7, 11.7, 12.7, 13.7 & 14.7 Participant performance assessment

- Paragraph styles aligned throughout.

### Manual handling changes

Reduced from 8 lessons to 7 lessons.

#### 10.1 Aims and objectives of the BST manual handling module

- Learning objective list order changed to reflect hierarchy of control.

#### Lesson 2 – Legislation and behavioural safety

- Lesson 6 incorporated into lesson 2.
- Time increased to 15 minutes.
- Inserted learning objectives 3 & 4.
- Inserted element 2.3 – behavioural safety.

#### Lesson 3 – Spinal anatomy and posture

- Moved from lesson 4.
-



#### Lesson 4 – Planning manual handling

- Moved from lesson 5.
- Name changed from “T.I.L.E. Principle and assessing aggravating factors.
- Time increased to 20 minutes.

#### Lesson 5 – Measures to prevent injury during training

- New lesson.

#### Lesson 6 – Manual Handling: Risk controls & Proper manual handling techniques

- Previous lesson 3 incorporated.
- Name changed from lifting techniques and scenario-based training.

#### Fire awareness changes

##### Lesson 4 – Fire extinguishing

- Inserted table L4-3 of fire classes in element 4.3.4.

#### Working at height changes

##### 12.3 Working at Height instructor to participant ratio

Changed from 1:4 to 1:6 for practical exercises (Remains 1:4 for on-site).

##### 12.4 Equipment for Working at Height module

- Inserted an explanation of the generic approach to training.
- Added a requirement to reduce the potential fall factor.
- Inserted additional control measures for a reduction in anchor point height

##### Lesson 1 - Introduction

- Time reduced to 15 minutes in line with other GWO Modules.

##### Lesson 3 – Harness

- Element 3.1 – Name changed to Pre-use inspection.
  - Element 3.1 - Expanded pre-use inspection.
  - Element 3.2 – Name changed to Fitting.
  - Element 3.3 – Name changed to Periodic inspections.
  - Element 3.4 – Name changed to documentation.
-



- Element 3.5 – Name changed to maintenance.

#### Lesson 4 – Fall prevention

- Name changed from work positioning lanyards.
- Moved from lesson 6 in line with the hierarchy of control.
- Element 4.1 – Inserted and incorporates previous element 6.5.
- Element 4.2 – Name changed and moved from 4.6.
- Element 4.2 – Expanded pre-use inspection.
- Element 4.3 – Name changed and moved from 4.1.
- Element 4.4 – Name changed and moved from 4.3.

#### Lesson 5 – Vertical fall arrest systems

- Time reduced to 25 minutes.
- Element 5.2 – Name changed.
- Element 5.2 – Expanded pre-use inspection.
- Element 5.3 – Name changed to correct attachment and detachment.
- Element 5.5 – Name changed to Periodic inspections.

#### Lesson 6 – Fall arrest lanyards

- Time increased to 55 minutes.
- Inserted learning objectives for double hook climbing and fall factor
- Element 6.1 – Name changed to legal requirements.
- Element 6.2 – Name changed to pre-use inspection and moved from element 6.7.
- Element 6.2 – Expanded pre-use inspection.
- Element 6.3 – Name changed to correct attachment to harness and moved from element 6.2.
- Element 6.4 – Inserted.
- Element 6.7 – Name changed to approved anchor points for attachment and moved from element 6.5.

#### Lesson 7 – Dropped objects

- New lesson.

#### Lesson 8 – Self retracting lifelines

---



- Name changed from backup systems for exercises.
- Time reduced to 10 minutes.
- Element 8.6 – Expanded pre-use inspection.

#### Lesson 9 – Measures to prevent injury during training

- New Lesson.

#### Lesson 10 – Practical exercises

- New Lesson.

#### Lesson 11 – Workshop – Risks/Hazards and suspension trauma

- Time increased to 30 minutes.
- Incorporated previous lesson 13 on suspension trauma.

#### Lesson 12 – Emergency procedures

- Time reduced to 80 minutes.
- Inserted learning objective for a double evacuation.
- Improved descriptions throughout.

#### Lesson 13 – PPE Review

- Time reduced to 10 minutes.

#### Lesson 14 – Rescue devices and rigging setup

- New Lesson.
- Incorporates and expands previous element 14.3.

#### Lesson 15 – Measures to prevent injury during training

- New Lesson.
- This lesson is a copy of lesson 9 and is inserted to allow time on day two.

#### Lesson 16 – Rescue exercises

- Time increased to 355 minutes.
- Removed exercise to rescue an unconscious casualty from the outside of the ladder.

#### Lesson 17 – Evaluation

- Time reduced to 15 minutes.
-



### 13 BST Module 5 – Working at Height & Manual Handling Combined

- New module combining the lessons and elements of manual handling into the working at height training.

Amendment date	Version	Approved by & date	Description of changes
01.04.2019	12	GWO TC 20.03.19	

#### First Aid:

- Staff: Added following: First Aid Instructors need to be certified first aid Instructors according to national legislation and/or recommended guidelines
- Lesson 2: Added ref. to International Liaison Committee on Resuscitation (ILCOR)
- Lesson 3: Anatomy section simplified e.g. element 3.1 d. vital organs and their requirements, 3.4 removed, 3.5 Personal Hygiene change to Personal Protective Equipment and moved to lesson 4.1
- Lesson 5: C-ABC – adding C for catastrophic/critical bleeding
- Lesson 5: Lifesaving first aid using primary survey “C” - A - B – C – added 50 min from AED

#### Removal of CPR on children

- Lesson 6: AED – no longer a separate lesson but integrated in lesson 5.
- Lesson 7 - Ordinary first aid: Changed to secondary survey and increased with 50 min from the previous AED lesson.

Traffic related accidents include in lesson: 7.1.4 – the scenario-based training

#### Fire Awareness

- Personal escape masks Now optional in the equipment list Also part of the theory in lesson 4
- Square of combustion
- Changed to triangle

Amendment date	Version	Approved by & date	Description of changes
SEPTEMBER 10 2018	11	GWO SC SEPTEMBER 20, 2018	

#### Sea Survival review



### Duration change

- Course reduced from 1½ day duration to 1

Primarily by moving theory elements into the practical elements.

### Overall changes

Elements moved and integrated

- Element 8.1/8.2 moved to Lesson 5
- Element 9.1,9.2,9.3,9.4,9.5,9.6 and 3.1,3.2,3.3,4.1 and 8.2 moved to Lesson 6
- Element 5.1,5.2,5.3,5.4,5.5 moved to Lesson 7
- Element 6.1 moved to Lesson 8
- Element 10.1,10.2,10.3 - 5.3,5.4,5.5 and 7.1 into Lesson 9

### Element specific changes

- Updated: Added new introduction Lesson, aligning with latest developed standards
  - Updated: 1.1, added referral to G+ guidelines alignment
  - Updated: 1.1, Aims & Objectives wording
  - Updated: 1.2, duration section to 2x4 hours
  - Updated: 1.3, Trainer – Participant Ratio, practical to 1:4
  - Updated: 1.5, timetable to reflect the 1-day duration setup
  - Updated: Lesson 3, Learning objectives. Drowning content was changed from “demonstrate” to “explain” to reflect the theory perspective of the lesson
  - Updated: Lesson 3, Learning objectives. Hypothermia level changed from “various steps” to “symptoms” due to details being covered in first aid
  - Updated: 3.4, drowning. Changed from “Explain” and “demonstrate”, to “explain” due to the topic being covered in first aid
  - Updated: 4.1.3, added “Correct pre-use check” based on survey feedback
  - Updated: 5.1, the instructor must now only “explain” and not “demonstrate”. Furthermore, it is now SAR operation and not organisation
  - Updated: 6.1.2, added “immersion and transfer suits” to clarify
  - Updated: 6.2.1, added “Including different types of evacuation, by use of equipment or manual evacuation” to make it more precise
  - Updated: 6.2, sequence
-



- Updated: 6.2, changed “safe” to “controlled”
- Updated: 6.2, first aid elements removing “various” to make it more precise
- Updated: 6.2.10, from “safe” to “controlled”
- Updated: 6.3.1.5, added “Covering risks of panic, bodily malfunction, accessibility...” To help the instructors during the lesson
- Updated: 6.4.6, removed “various” to make it more precise
- Updated: 6.4.12, removed “stages” to simplify it
- Updated: 6.6.1, added “participants understand that they are to demonstrate the skills covered in Lesson 6 practical sea survival” to ensure motivation for the exercise
- Updated: 6.6.2, “safe” removed, “controlled” added
- Updated: Lesson 7, Aims and Objectives. “Dynamic-dynamic” added to reflect that all principle types of transfer are covered
- Updated: 7.2.1, dynamic – dynamic added
- Updated: 7.2.2.2, added “Various types of vessels the participant may engage in a Sea Survival Situation” due to the different operational footprint of the vessels when conducting Sea Survival
- Updated: 7.2.3.1 and 7.2.3.2, reversed the safe transfer methods to reflect the safety priorities
- Updated: 7.2.4.1/2, updated the sequence to reflect operational pattern
- Updated: 8.2.2, added different types of contingency plans to make it more precise
- Updated: 9.1.2, “Storage” is added to reflect that equipment/cargo is to be handled specifically
- Updated: 9.2.1, added different types of hazards
- Updated: 9.2.2, Updated the exercises to include SRL with and without quick connector
- Updated: 9.2.4, Added “with/without quick connector” and specified that each exercise must be conducted twice by each participant
- Updated: 9.2.5, added “The ability to react to instructions and hazards during the transfers”
- Updated: 9.3.2, added “Assisted recovery from water in cooperation between casualty and rescuer by means of cradle and rescue net” to emphasise that both approaches must be covered
- Updated: 2.2, removed 2.2.2 and 2.2.3 due to potentially having 12 different nationalities on the course
- Updated: 1.7, changed the numbering of the control step elements to reflect the updated sequence in the Sea Survival module



- Removed: Lesson 6, Aim & Objectives "Demonstrate the various techniques to enhance the individual and collective chances of survival and evacuation", as this is covered in the other aims & objectives
- Removed: 6.5, Participants shall demonstrate Helicopter rescue from water as demonstrated by staff" as it is deemed sufficient that the participants observe the instructors "explaining" and "demonstrating" it
- Removed: Lesson 9, referral to G9 as this is now under the overall Aims & Objectives section
- Removed: 9.2.2, "moving equipment with Twin fall arrest lanyards" as this is impossible

### Taxonomy update

Update of the taxonomy methodology to improve consistence and quality, including: update of Aims and objectives section, alignment between aims & objectives and the learning objectives, update of element taxonomy

Amendment date	Version	Approved by & date	Description of changes
MAY 31 2017	10	GWO SC APRIL 27	

### Content

- New intro "Scope" replaces "Foreword and Editorial"
- General section: Target group detailed to "personnel working in a wind turbine environment"
- General: new section on "Understanding GWO Learning Objectives" incl. Taxonomy Table
- General: new section on Conformity with other training section added, allowing certified training providers to incorporate delivery of other certified training.
- first aid module: specified at least one scenario must be based on electrical incident, diabetes deleted as first aid situation
- Manual Handling: may now be delivered as combined MH and MHR course, increased discussion based learning, introduced aggravating factors in theoretical lessons, and specified scenario-based training.
- Added Annex 3: Manual handling risk assessment (aggravating factors)
- FAW module: may now be delivered as combined FAW and FAWR course, increased discussion based learning, and specified scenario-based training. Technical term fire gases implemented (instead of smoke), instruction in dry chemical extinguisher specified (reduced) to taxonomy level "explain"
- WaH module: anchor point specified to minimum 6.75 meters, always ensuring that safe distance is available for fall arrester to work.



### Major layout work:

All common administrative elements now only in general sections of standard and deleted from each of the module descriptions.

- Templates for Control Measures and Medical Self-assessment forms supplied as Annex 1+2 supplied
- Specific requirements to trainer/participant ratio, equipment and performance criteria remain in modules

Module learning outcomes and lesson elements merged into "detailed description".

---

Amendment date	Version	Approved by & date
	9	

Description of changes

### General

Individual module update versions on front page of standard removed. Participant prerequisites

Added prerequisite for Participant to possess a personal WINDA ID and provide it to the Training Provider prior to completing the course.

### All sections

Changed certification requirement from issuing a certificate to instead upload a record of training to WINDA.

Changed requirement from handing out certificates to Participants to instead ensure that Participants have provided their WINDA ID.

Validity Period

Changed text to include uploading of records to WINDA Entire document

Switched logo to new GWO logo

Left the date field in the medical self-check forms blank.

---

Amendment date	Version	Approved by & date
MARCH 2016	8	GWO SC 15.03.2016

Description of changes

### Introduction

Updated the requirements for renewal of certificate. first aid Module

---



### Corrected numerical error in point 3.3

---

Amendment date	Version	Approved by & date	Description of changes
DECEMBER 2015	7		<p>Introduction</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Removed certification requirement 3 "Type of equipment used in the course and maximum training height (BST Working at Height Module only)" in Working at Height module. Removed due to RUK alignment.</li> <li>Consequence of expired certificates added under Validity period.</li> </ul> <p>Working at Height Module</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Removed certification requirement 4 from point 3.3 "Type of equipment used in course and maximum training height". Removed due to RUK alignment.</li> <li>Removed part of the note in point 3.3 WaH module saying "However, a climb to a higher height than the minimum height stated in this Standard can be an indicator of the Participant's capability and aptitude to work at height. The maximum height used during the training must be stated on the certificate". Removed due to RUK alignment.</li> </ul> <p>Sea Survival Module</p> <p>Alignment with updated requirements set by UK Health and Safety Executive for boat transfers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Section 1.5: Objective (3) added</li> <li>Section 1.6: Lesson 3, Lesson 4, Lesson 5, Lesson 9 and Lesson 10 altered</li> <li>Section 1.9: Element 3.2, Element 4.1 and Element 4.2, Element 5.1, Element 9.2, Element 9.3, Element 10.1, Element 10.2 altered</li> <li>MES (Marine Evacuation system) added to List of abbreviations</li> <li>Removal of Safe Transfer from Vessel to Vessel exercise due to too high risk while practicing (current objective 4 altered and previous Element 5.6 and 10.3 deleted)</li> <li>Validity reduced to 24 months (Section 3.2) Equipment for easy detachment added (Section 2.6)</li> </ul> <p>Equipment for easy detachment added (Section 2.6)</p>



12.03.2014          6          GWO SC 27.03.2014

- Appendix and Change Log
- Appendix removed. Change Log moved from the end to the beginning of this document after the title page.

#### Working at Height Module

- 1.1: Length of Working at Height course corrected from 8 hours to 16 hours.
- 1.6: Lesson 1 Introduction. The word "Refresher" removed.
- 2.6: Equipment. The version years are removed from the safety/equipment standards. The reason for this is that there are many standards that are frequently updated. Updating all of these standards with their new versions will require lots of work. If no years are mentioned, the newest version of the equipment standard will always prevail.

Entire GWO Basic Safety Training Standard Document (All Modules)

Small corrections to spelling, grammar, styles and tables (no meanings of sentences have been changed)

---

Amendment date	Version	Approved by & date	Description of changes
21.11.2013	5		

Entire GWO Basic Safety Training Standard Document (All Modules)

- Participant prerequisites corrected for each Module (Section 1.3)

Physical demands corrected for each Module (Section 1.4)

---

Amendment date	Version	Approved by & date	Description of changes
04.11.2013	4		

Entire GWO Basic Safety Training Standard Document (All Modules)

- Spelling, grammar corrected (no meanings of sentences have been changed), format corrected
  - Participant prerequisites updated for each Module (Section 1.3)
  - Physical Demands updated for each Module (Section 1.4)
-



- Added Appendix 1A to each Module (GWO's suggestion for Medical Self-Assessment) Working at Height Module

Information about Certification (EN, ANSI, etc.) has been added for equipment list for module (Section 2.3, p. 144)

---

Amendment date	Version	Approved by & date	Description of changes
17.06.2013	3		<p>Entire GWO Basic Safety Training Standard Document</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Draft of Version 3 finalised</li> <li>• All sections updated with current information</li> </ul> <p>Small changes in document layout, writing corrections included</p>
22.01.2013	2		<p>Entire GWO Standard Document</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Date of birth removed from GWO course certificates</li> <li>• Change log is now in an Appendix at the end of the GWO Standard document</li> <li>• Change in requirements for medical certificates for GWO courses. Now, with exception of Sea Survival, Participants may participate in a course as long as they present a physician's medical certificate prior to the end of the course</li> </ul> <p>Change in document layout and some language, grammar, spelling and writing corrections</p>
15.07.2012	1	GWO SC 30.07.2012	<p>Module Manual Handling</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records</li> </ul> <p>It has been added min. 5 years</p>

- Draft of Version 3 finalised
- All sections updated with current information

Small changes in document layout, writing corrections included

---

- Date of birth removed from GWO course certificates
- Change log is now in an Appendix at the end of the GWO Standard document
- Change in requirements for medical certificates for GWO courses. Now, with exception of Sea Survival, Participants may participate in a course as long as they present a physician's medical certificate prior to the end of the course

Change in document layout and some language, grammar, spelling and writing corrections

---

- Records

It has been added min. 5 years

---



#### Module Fire Awareness

- 1.8 Timetable

10 min. have been added to practice and scenario-based training. Total time is now 210 min.

- Control Measures have been corrected
- Records

Added min. 5 years

#### Module Working at Height

- 1.7 Participant performance assessment

The section has been rewritten

- Equipment

Harness according to EN361/358 or EN 813/361/358 Slings EN566 according to minimum 795-B

Anchor points according to EN795A

- Records

Added min. 5 years

Carabiner EN362 has to have an automatic locking system Control Measures have been corrected

#### Module Sea Survival

- 1.7 Participant performance assessment

The section has been rewritten

- Records

Added min. 5 years

Control Measures have been corrected

---